



iWork

Formulas and Functions User Guide

🍏 Apple Inc.

© 2009 Apple Inc. All rights reserved.

Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Apple. Your rights to the software are governed by the accompanying software license agreement.

The Apple logo is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Use of the “keyboard” Apple logo (Option-Shift-K) for commercial purposes without the prior written consent of Apple may constitute trademark infringement and unfair competition in violation of federal and state laws.

Every effort has been made to ensure that the information in this manual is accurate. Apple is not responsible for printing or clerical errors.

Apple

1 Infinite Loop
Cupertino, CA 95014-2084
408-996-1010
www.apple.com

Apple, the Apple logo, iWork, Keynote, Mac, Mac OS, Numbers, and Pages are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Adobe and Acrobat are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective companies. Mention of third-party products is for informational purposes only and constitutes neither an endorsement nor a recommendation. Apple assumes no responsibility with regard to the performance or use of these products.

019-1588 09/2009

Contents

13	Preface: Welcome to iWork Formulas & Functions
15	Chapter 1: Using Formulas in Tables
15	The Elements of Formulas
17	Performing Instant Calculations in Numbers
18	Using Predefined Quick Formulas
19	Creating Your Own Formulas
19	Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Editor
20	Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Bar
21	Adding Functions to Formulas
23	Handling Errors and Warnings in Formulas
24	Removing Formulas
24	Referring to Cells in Formulas
26	Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas
27	Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References
28	Using Operators in Formulas
28	The Arithmetic Operators
29	The Comparison Operators
30	The String Operator and the Wildcards
30	Copying or Moving Formulas and Their Computed Values
31	Viewing All Formulas in a Spreadsheet
32	Finding and Replacing Formula Elements
33	Chapter 2: Overview of the iWork Functions
33	An Introduction to Functions
34	Information About Functions
34	Syntax Elements and Terms Used In Function Definitions
36	Value Types
40	Listing of Function Categories
41	Pasting from Examples in Help
42	Chapter 3: Date and Time Functions
42	Listing of Date and Time Functions
44	DATE

45	DATEDIF
47	DATEVALUE
47	DAY
48	DAYNAME
49	DAYS360
50	EDATE
51	EOMONTH
51	HOUR
52	MINUTE
53	MONTH
54	MONTHNAME
54	NETWORKDAYS
55	NOW
56	SECOND
56	TIME
57	TIMEVALUE
58	TODAY
59	WEEKDAY
60	WEEKNUM
61	WORKDAY
62	YEAR
63	YEARFRAC
64	Chapter 4: Duration Functions
64	Listing of Duration Functions
65	DUR2DAYS
65	DUR2HOURS
66	DUR2MILLISECONDS
67	DUR2MINUTES
68	DUR2SECONDS
69	DUR2WEEKS
70	DURATION
71	STRIPDURATION
72	Chapter 5: Engineering Functions
72	Listing of Engineering Functions
73	BASETONUM
74	BESSELJ
75	BESSELY
76	BIN2DEC
77	BIN2HEX
78	BIN2OCT
79	CONVERT

80	Supported Conversion Units
80	Weight and mass
80	Distance
80	Duration
81	Speed
81	Pressure
81	Force
81	Energy
82	Power
82	Magnetism
82	Temperature
82	Liquid
83	Metric prefixes
83	DEC2BIN
84	DEC2HEX
85	DEC2OCT
86	DELTA
87	ERF
87	ERFC
88	GESTEP
89	HEX2BIN
90	HEX2DEC
91	HEX2OCT
92	NUMTOBASE
93	OCT2BIN
94	OCT2DEC
95	OCT2HEX
96	Chapter 6: Financial Functions
96	Listing of Financial Functions
99	ACCRINT
101	ACCRINTM
103	BONDDURATION
104	BONDMDURATION
105	COUPDAYBS
107	COUPDAYS
108	COUPDAYSNC
109	COUPNUM
110	CUMIPMT
112	CUMPRINC
114	DB
116	DDB
117	DISC

119	EFFECT
120	FV
122	INTRATE
123	IPMT
125	IRR
126	ISPMT
128	MIRR
129	NOMINAL
130	NPER
132	NPV
134	PMT
135	PPMT
137	PRICE
138	PRICEDISC
140	PRICEMAT
141	PV
144	RATE
146	RECEIVED
147	SLN
148	SYD
149	VDB
150	YIELD
152	YIELDDISC
153	YIELDMAT

155 Chapter 7: Logical and Information Functions

155	Listing of Logical and Information Functions
156	AND
157	FALSE
158	IF
159	IFERROR
160	ISBLANK
161	ISERROR
162	ISEVEN
163	ISODD
164	NOT
165	OR
166	TRUE

167 Chapter 8: Numeric Functions

167	Listing of Numeric Functions
170	ABS
170	CEILING

172	COMBIN
173	EVEN
174	EXP
174	FACT
175	FACTDOUBLE
176	FLOOR
177	GCD
178	INT
179	LCM
179	LN
180	LOG
181	LOG10
182	MOD
183	MROUND
184	MULTINOMIAL
185	ODD
186	PI
186	POWER
187	PRODUCT
188	QUOTIENT
189	RAND
189	RANDBETWEEN
190	ROMAN
191	ROUND
192	ROUNDDOWN
193	ROUNDUP
195	SIGN
195	SQRT
196	SQRTPI
196	SUM
197	SUMIF
198	SUMIFS
200	SUMPRODUCT
201	SUMSQ
202	SUMX2MY2
203	SUMX2PY2
204	SUMXMY2
204	TRUNC
206	Chapter 9: Reference Functions
206	Listing of Reference Functions
207	ADDRESS
209	AREAS

209	CHOOSE
210	COLUMN
211	COLUMNS
211	HLOOKUP
213	HYPERLINK
214	INDEX
216	INDIRECT
217	LOOKUP
218	MATCH
219	OFFSET
221	ROW
221	ROWS
222	TRANSPOSE
223	VLOOKUP
225	Chapter 10: Statistical Functions
225	Listing of Statistical Functions
230	AVEDEV
231	AVERAGE
232	AVERAGEA
233	AVERAGEIF
234	AVERAGEIFS
236	BETADIST
237	BETAINV
238	BINOMDIST
239	CHIDIST
239	CHIINV
240	CHITEST
242	CONFIDENCE
242	CORREL
244	COUNT
245	COUNTA
246	COUNTBLANK
247	COUNTIF
248	COUNTIFS
250	COVAR
252	CRITBINOM
253	DEVSQ
253	EXPONDIST
254	FDIST
255	FINV
256	FORECAST
257	FREQUENCY

259	GAMMADIST
260	GAMMAINV
260	GAMMALN
261	GEOMEAN
262	HARMEAN
262	INTERCEPT
264	LARGE
265	LINEST
267	Additional Statistics
268	LOGINV
269	LOGNORMDIST
270	MAX
270	MAXA
271	MEDIAN
272	MIN
273	MINA
274	MODE
275	NEGBINOMDIST
276	NORMDIST
277	NORMINV
277	NORMSDIST
278	NORMSINV
279	PERCENTILE
280	PERCENTRANK
281	PERMUT
282	POISSON
282	PROB
284	QUARTILE
285	RANK
287	SLOPE
288	SMALL
289	STANDARDIZE
290	STDEV
291	STDEVA
293	STDEVP
294	STDEVPA
296	TDIST
297	TINV
297	TTEST
298	VAR
300	VARA
302	VARP
303	VARPA

305 ZTEST

306 Chapter 11: Text Functions

306 Listing of Text Functions

308 CHAR

308 CLEAN

309 CODE

310 CONCATENATE

311 DOLLAR

312 EXACT

312 FIND

313 FIXED

314 LEFT

315 LEN

316 LOWER

316 MID

317 PROPER

318 REPLACE

319 REPT

319 RIGHT

320 SEARCH

322 SUBSTITUTE

323 T

323 TRIM

324 UPPER

325 VALUE

326 Chapter 12: Trigonometric Functions

326 Listing of Trigonometric Functions

327 ACOS

328 ACOSH

329 ASIN

329 ASINH

330 ATAN

331 ATAN2

332 ATANH

333 COS

334 COSH

334 DEGREES

335 RADIANS

336 SIN

337 SINH

338 TAN

339	TANH
340	Chapter 13: Additional Examples and Topics
340	Additional Examples and Topics Included
341	Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions
348	Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use
348	Regular Cash Flows and Time Intervals
350	Irregular Cash Flows and Time Intervals
351	Which Function Should You Use to Solve Common Financial Questions?
353	Example of a Loan Amortization Table
355	More on Rounding
358	Using Logical and Information Functions Together
358	Adding Comments Based on Cell Contents
360	Trapping Division by Zero
360	Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards
362	Survey Results Example
365	Index

Welcome to iWork Formulas & Functions

iWork comes with more than 250 functions you can use to simplify statistical, financial, engineering, and other computations. The built-in Function Browser gives you a quick way to learn about functions and add them to a formula.

To get started, just type the equal sign in an empty table cell to open the Formula Editor. Then choose Insert > Function > Show Function Browser.



This user guide provides detailed instructions to help you write formulas and use functions. In addition to this book, other resources are available to help you.

Onscreen help

Onscreen help contains all of the information in this book in an easy-to-search format that's always available on your computer. You can open iWork Formulas & Functions Help from the Help menu in any iWork application. With Numbers, Pages, or Keynote open, choose Help > "iWork Formulas & Functions Help."

iWork website

Read the latest news and information about iWork at www.apple.com/iwork.

Support website

Find detailed information about solving problems at www.apple.com/support/iwork.

Help tags

iWork applications provide help tags—brief text descriptions—for most onscreen items. To see a help tag, hold the pointer over an item for a few seconds.

Online video tutorials

Online video tutorials at www.apple.com/iwork/tutorials provide how-to videos about performing common tasks in Keynote, Numbers, and Pages. The first time you open an iWork application, a message appears with a link to these tutorials on the web. You can view these video tutorials anytime by choosing Help > Video Tutorials in Keynote, Numbers, and Pages.

This chapter explains how to perform calculations in table cells by using formulas.

The Elements of Formulas

A formula performs a calculation and displays the result in the cell where you place the formula. A cell containing a formula is referred to as a *formula cell*.

For example, in the bottom cell of a column you can insert a formula that sums the numbers in all the cells above it. If any of the values in the cells above the formula cell change, the sum displayed in the formula cell updates automatically.

A formula performs calculations using specific values you provide. The values can be numbers or text (*constants*) you type into the formula. Or they can be values that reside in table cells you identify in the formula by using *cell references*. Formulas use operators and functions to perform calculations using the values you provide:

- *Operators* are symbols that initiate arithmetic, comparison, or string operations. You use the symbols in formulas to indicate the operation you want to use. For example, the symbol + adds values, and the symbol = compares two values to determine whether they're equal.

=A2 + 16: A formula that uses an operator to add two values.

=: Always precedes a formula.

A2: A cell reference. A2 refers to the second cell in the first column.

+: An arithmetic operator that adds the value that precedes it with the value that follows it.

16: A numeric constant.

- *Functions* are predefined, named operations, such as SUM and AVERAGE. To use a function, you enter its name and, in parentheses following the name, you provide the arguments the function needs. *Arguments* specify the values the function will use when it performs its operations.

=SUM(A2:A10): A formula that uses the function SUM to add the values in a range of cells (nine cells in the first column).

A2:A10: A cell reference that refers to the values in cells A2 through A10.

To learn how to	Go to
Instantly display the sum, average, minimum value, maximum value, and count of values in selected cells and optionally save the formula used to derive these values in Numbers	"Performing Instant Calculations in Numbers" (page 17)
Quickly add a formula that displays the sum, average, minimum value, maximum value, count, or product of values in selected cells	"Using Predefined Quick Formulas" (page 18)
Use tools and techniques to create and modify your formulas in Numbers	"Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Editor" (page 19) "Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Bar" (page 20) "Adding Functions to Formulas" (page 21) "Removing Formulas" (page 24)
Use tools and techniques to create and modify your formulas in Pages and Keynote	"Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Editor" (page 19)
Use the hundreds of iWork functions and review examples illustrating ways to apply the functions in financial, engineering, statistical, and other contexts	Help > "iWork Formulas and Functions Help" Help > "iWork Formulas and Functions User Guide"
Add cell references of different kinds to a formula in Numbers	"Referring to Cells in Formulas" (page 24) "Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" (page 26) "Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References" (page 27)
Use operators in formulas	"The Arithmetic Operators" (page 28) "The Comparison Operators" (page 29) "The String Operator and the Wildcards" (page 30)
Copy or move formulas or the value they compute among table cells	"Copying or Moving Formulas and Their Computed Values" (page 30)
Find formulas and formula elements in Numbers	"Viewing All Formulas in a Spreadsheet" (page 31) "Finding and Replacing Formula Elements" (page 32)

Performing Instant Calculations in Numbers

In the lower left of the Numbers window, you can view the results of common calculations using values in two or more selected table cells.

To perform instant calculations:

- 1 Select two or more cells in a table. They don't have to be adjacent.

The results of calculations using the values in those cells are instantly displayed in the lower left corner of the window.

	A	B	C
	Task	Total Cost	Notes
2	Appliances	\$7,952.00	
3	Cabinets	\$4,500.00	
4	Cabinet Hardware	\$250.00	
5	Electrician	\$2,600.00	
6	Plumber	\$1,250.00	
7	Furniture	\$1,200.00	
8	Floor	\$3,200.00	
9	Lighting	\$475.00	
10	Paint	\$650.00	
11	Total	\$22,077.00	

The results in the lower left are based on values in these two selected cells.

sum: \$3,850.00
avg: \$1,925.00
min: \$1,250.00
max: \$2,600.00
count: 2

sum: Shows the sum of numeric values in selected cells.

avg: Shows the average of numeric values in selected cells.

min: Shows the smallest numeric value in selected cells.

max: Shows the largest numeric value in selected cells.

count: Shows the number of numeric values and date/time values in selected cells.

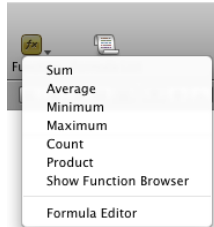
Empty cells and cells that contain types of values not listed above aren't used in the calculations.

- 2 To perform another set of instant calculations, select different cells.

If you find a particular calculation very useful and you want to incorporate it into a table, you can add it as a formula to an empty table cell. Simply drag sum, avg, or one of the other items in the lower left to an empty cell. The cell doesn't have to be in the same table as the cells used in the calculations.

Using Predefined Quick Formulas

An easy way to perform a basic calculation using values in a range of adjacent table cells is to select the cells and then add a quick formula. In Numbers, this is accomplished using the Function pop-up menu in the toolbar. In Keynote and Pages, use the Function pop-up menu in the Format pane of the Table inspector.



Sum: Calculates the sum of numeric values in selected cells.

Average: Calculates the average of numeric values in selected cells.

Minimum: Determines the smallest numeric value in selected cells.

Maximum: Determines the largest numeric value in selected cells.

Count: Determines the number of numeric values and date/time values in selected cells.

Product: Multiplies all the numeric values in selected cells.

You can also choose Insert > Function and use the submenu that appears.

Empty cells and cells containing types of values not listed are ignored.

Here are ways to add a quick formula:

- To use selected values in a column or a row, select the cells. In Numbers, click Function in the toolbar, and choose a calculation from the pop-up menu. In Keynote or Pages, choose Insert > Function and use the submenu that appears.

If the cells are in the same column, the result is placed in the first empty cell beneath the selected cells. If there is no empty cell, a row is added to hold the result. Clicking on the cell will display the formula.

If the cells are in the same row, the result is placed in the first empty cell to the right of the selected cells. If there is no empty cell, a column is added to hold the result. Clicking on the cell will display the formula.

- To use *all* the values in a column's body cells, first click the column's header cell or reference tab. Then, in Numbers, click Function in the toolbar, and choose a calculation from the pop-up menu. In Keynote or Pages, choose Insert > Function and use the submenu that appears.

The result is placed in a footer row. If a footer row doesn't exist, one is added. Clicking on the cell will display the formula.

- To use *all* the values in a row, first click the row's header cell or reference tab. Then, in Numbers, click Function in the toolbar, and choose a calculation from the pop-up menu. In Keynote or Pages, choose Insert > Function and use the submenu that appears.

The result is placed in a new column. Clicking on the cell will display the formula.

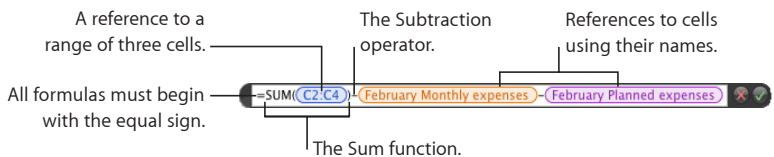
Creating Your Own Formulas

Although you can use several shortcut techniques to add formulas that perform simple calculations (see “Performing Instant Calculations in Numbers” on page 17 and “Using Predefined Quick Formulas” on page 18), when you want more control you use the formula tools to add formulas.

To learn how to	Go to
Use the Formula Editor to work with a formula	“Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Editor” (page 19)
Use the resizable formula bar to work with a formula in Numbers	“Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Bar” (page 20)
Use the Function Browser to quickly add functions to formulas when using the Formula Editor or the formula bar	“Adding Functions to Formulas” (page 21)
Detect an erroneous formula	“Handling Errors and Warnings in Formulas” (page 23)

Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Editor

The Formula Editor may be used as an alternative to editing a formula directly in the formula bar (see “Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Bar” on page 20). The Formula Editor has a text field that holds your formula. As you add cell references, operators, functions, or constants to a formula, they look like this in the Formula Editor.



Here are ways to work with the Formula Editor:

- To open the Formula Editor, do one of the following:
 - Select a table cell and then type the equal sign (=).
 - In Numbers, double-click a table cell that contains a formula. In Keynote and Pages, select the table, and then double-click a table cell that contains a formula.
 - In Numbers only, select a table cell, click Function in the toolbar, and then choose Formula Editor from the pop-up menu.

- In Numbers only, select a table cell and then choose Insert > Function > Formula Editor. In Keynote and Pages, choose Formula Editor from the Function pop-up menu in the Format pane of the Table inspector.
- Select a cell that contains a formula, and then press Option-Return.

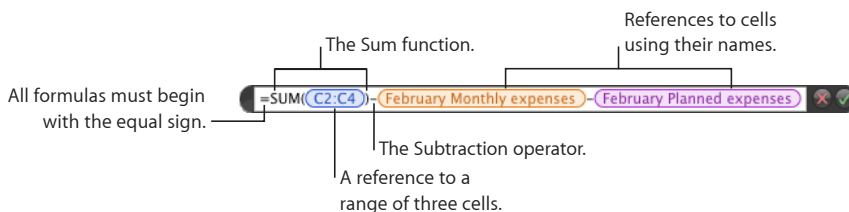
The Formula Editor opens over the selected cell, but you can move it.

- To move the Formula Editor, hold the pointer over the left side of the Formula Editor until it changes into a hand, and then drag.
 - To build your formula, do the following:
 - To add an operator or a constant to the text field, place the insertion point and type. You can use the arrow keys to move the insertion point around in the text field. See “Using Operators in Formulas” on page 28 to learn about operators you can use.
- Note:** When your formula requires an operator and you haven’t added one, the + operator is inserted automatically. Select the + operator and type a different operator if needed.
- To add cell references to the text field, place the insertion point and follow the instructions in “Referring to Cells in Formulas” on page 24.
 - To add functions to the text field, place the insertion point and follow the instructions in “Adding Functions to Formulas” on page 21.
- To remove an element from the text field, select the element and press Delete.
 - To accept changes, press Return, press Enter, or click the Accept button in the Formula Editor. You can also click outside the table.

To close the Formula Editor and not accept any changes you made, press Esc or click the Cancel button in the Formula Editor.

Adding and Editing Formulas Using the Formula Bar

In Numbers, the formula bar, located beneath the format bar, lets you create and modify formulas for a selected cell. As you add cell references, operators, functions, or constants to a formula, they appear like this.



Here are ways to work with the formula bar:

- To add or edit a formula, select the cell and add or change formula elements in the formula bar.
- To add elements to your formula, do the following:

- To add an operator or a constant, place the insertion point in the formula bar and type. You can use the arrow keys to move the insertion point around. See “Using Operators in Formulas” on page 28 to learn about operators you can use.

When your formula requires an operator and you haven’t added one, the + operator is inserted automatically. Select the + operator and type a different operator if needed.

- To add cell references to the formula, place the insertion point and follow the instructions in “Referring to Cells in Formulas” on page 24.
- To add functions to the formula, place the insertion point and follow the instructions in “Adding Functions to Formulas” on page 21.
- To increase or decrease the display size of formula elements in the formula bar, choose an option from the Formula Text Size pop-up menu above the formula bar.

To increase or decrease the height of the formula bar, drag the resize control at the far right of the formula bar down or up, or double-click the resize control to auto-fit the formula.

- To remove an element from the formula, select the element and press Delete.
- To save changes, press Return, press Enter, or click the Accept button above the formula bar. You can also click outside the formula bar.

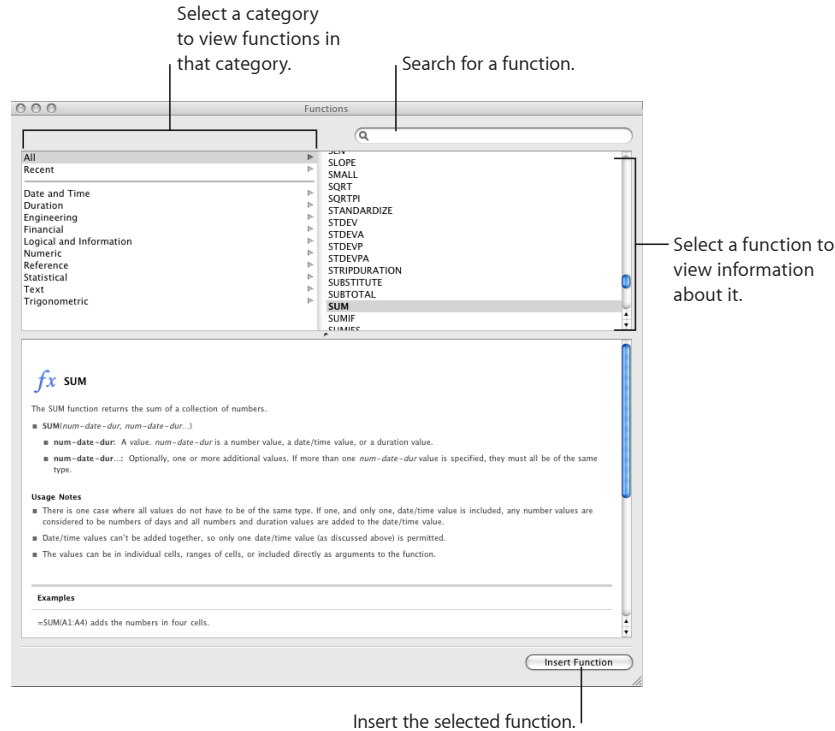
To avoid saving any changes you made, click the Cancel button above the formula bar.

Adding Functions to Formulas

A function is a predefined, named operation (such as SUM and AVERAGE) that you can use to perform a calculation. A function can be one of several elements in a formula, or it can be the only element in a formula.

There are several categories of functions, ranging from financial functions that calculate interest rates, investment values, and other information to statistical functions that calculate averages, probabilities, standard deviations, and so on. To learn about all the iWork function categories and their functions, and to review numerous examples that illustrate how to use them, choose Help > “iWork Formulas and Functions Help” or Help > “iWork Formulas and Functions User Guide”.

Although you can type a function into the text field of the Formula Editor or into the formula bar (Numbers only), the Function Browser offers a convenient way to add a function to a formula.



Left pane: Lists categories of functions. Select a category to view functions in that category. Most categories represent families of related functions. The *All* category lists all the functions in alphabetical order. The *Recent* category lists the ten functions most recently inserted using the Function Browser.

Right pane: Lists individual functions. Select a function to view information about it and to optionally add it to a formula.

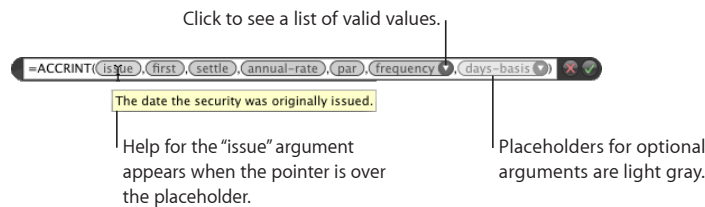
Lower pane: Displays detailed information about the selected function.

To use the Function Browser to add a function:

- 1 In the Formula Editor or the formula bar (Numbers only), place the insertion point where you want the function added.

Note: When your formula requires an operator before or after a function and you haven't added one, the + operator is inserted automatically. Select the + operator and type a different operator if needed.

- 2 In Pages or Keynote, choose Insert > Function > Show Function Browser to open the Function Browser. In Numbers, open the Function Browser by doing one of the following:
 - Click the Function Browser button in the formula bar.
 - Click the Function button in the toolbar and choose Show Function Browser.
 - Choose Insert > Function > Show Function Browser.
 - Choose View > Show Function Browser.
- 3 Select a function category.
- 4 Choose a function by double-clicking it or by selecting it and clicking Insert Function.
- 5 In the Formula Editor or formula bar (Numbers only), replace each argument placeholder in the inserted function with a value.



To review a brief description of an argument's value: Hold the pointer over the argument placeholder. You can also refer to information about the argument in the Function Browser window.

To specify a value to replace any argument placeholder: Click the argument placeholder and type a constant or insert a cell reference (see "Referring to Cells in Formulas" on page 24 for instructions). If the argument placeholder is light gray, providing a value is optional.

To specify a value to replace an argument placeholder that has a disclosure triangle: Click the disclosure triangle and then choose a value from the pop-up menu. To review information about a value in the pop-up menu, hold the pointer over the value. To review help for the function, select Function Help.

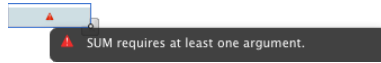
Handling Errors and Warnings in Formulas

When a formula in a table cell is incomplete, contains invalid cell references, or is otherwise incorrect, or when an import operation creates an error condition in a cell, Number or Pages displays an icon in the cell. A blue triangle in the upper left of a cell indicates one or more warnings. A red triangle in the middle of a cell means that a formula error occurred.

To view error and warning messages:

- Click the icon.

A message window summarizes each error and warning condition associated with "the cell."



To have Numbers issue a warning when a cell referenced in a formula is empty, choose Numbers > Preferences and in the General pane select "Show warnings when formulas reference empty cells." This option is not available in Keynote or Pages.

Removing Formulas

If you no longer want to use a formula that's associated with a cell, you can quickly remove the formula.

To remove a formula from a cell:

- 1 Select the cell.
- 2 Press the Delete key.

In Numbers, if you need to review formulas in a spreadsheet before deciding what to delete, choose View > Show Formula List.

Referring to Cells in Formulas

All tables have reference tabs. These are the row numbers and column headings. In Numbers, the reference tabs are visible anytime the table has focus; for example, a cell in the table is currently selected. In Keynote and Pages, reference tabs appear only when a formula within a table cell is selected. In Numbers, the reference tabs look like this:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						

The reference tabs are the gray box at the top of each column or at the left of each row containing the column letters (for example, "A") or row numbers (for example, "3"). The look of the reference tabs in Keynote and Pages is similar to the look in Numbers.

You use cell references to identify cells whose values you want to use in formulas. In Numbers, the cells can be in the same table as the formula cell, or they can be in another table on the same or a different sheet.

Cell references have different formats, depending on such factors as whether the cell's table has headers, whether you want to refer to a single cell or a range of cells, and so on. Here's a summary of the formats that you can use for cell references.

To refer to	Use this format	Example
Any cell in the table containing the formula	The reference tab letter followed by the reference tab number for the cell	<i>C55</i> refers to the 55 th row in the third column.
A cell in a table that has a header row and a header column	The column name followed by the row name	<i>2006 Revenue</i> refers to a cell whose header row contains 2006 and header column contains Revenue.
A cell in a table that has multiple header rows or columns	The name of the header whose columns or rows you want to refer to	If 2006 is a header that spans two columns (Revenue and Expenses), <i>2006</i> refers to all the cells in the Revenue and Expenses columns.
A range of cells	A colon (:) between the first and last cell in the range, using reference tab notation to identify the cells	<i>B2:B5</i> refers to four cells in the second column.
All the cells in a row	The row name or row-number:row-number	<i>1:1</i> refers to all the cells in the first row.
All the cells in a column	The column letter or name	<i>C</i> refers to all the cells in the third column.
All the cells in a range of rows	A colon (:) between the row number or name of the first and last row in the range	<i>2:6</i> refers to all the cells in five rows.
All the cells in a range of columns	A colon (:) between the column letter or name of the first and last column in the range	<i>B:C</i> refers to all the cells in the second and third columns.
In Numbers, a cell in another table on the same sheet	If the cell name is unique in the spreadsheet then only the cell name is required; otherwise, the table name followed by two colons (::) and then the cell identifier	<i>Table 2::B5</i> refers to cell B5 in a table named Table 2. <i>Table 2::2006 Class Enrollment</i> refers to a cell by name.
In Numbers, a cell in a table on another sheet	If the cell name is unique in the spreadsheet then only the cell name is required; otherwise, the sheet name followed by two colons (::), the table name, two more colons, then the cell identifier	<i>Sheet 2::Table 2::2006 Class Enrollment</i> refers to a cell in a table named Table 2 on a sheet named Sheet 2.

In Numbers, you can omit a table or sheet name if the cell or cells referenced have names unique in the spreadsheet.

In Numbers, when you reference a cell in a multirow or multicolumn header, you'll notice the following behavior:

- The name in the header cell closest to the cell referring to it is used. For example, if a table has two header rows, and B1 contains "Dog" and B2 contains "Cat," when you save a formula that uses "Dog," "Cat" is saved instead.
- However, if "Cat" appears in another header cell in the spreadsheet, "Dog" is retained.

To learn how to insert cell references into a formula, see "Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" below. See "Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References" on page 27 to learn about absolute and relative forms of cell references, which are important when you need to copy or move a formula.

Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas

You can type cell references into a formula, or you can insert cell references using mouse or keyboard shortcuts.

Here are ways to insert cell references:

- To use a keyboard shortcut to enter a cell reference, place the insertion point in the Formula Editor or formula bar (Numbers only) and do one of the following:
 - To refer to a single cell, press Option and then use the arrow keys to select the cell.
 - To refer to a range of cells, press and hold Shift-Option after selecting the first cell in the range until the last cell in the range is selected.
 - In Numbers, to refer to cells in another table on the same or a different sheet, select the table by pressing Option-Command-Page Down to move downward through tables or Option-Command-Page Up to move upward through tables. Once the desired table is selected, continue holding down Option, but release Command, and use the arrow keys to select the desired cell or range (using Shift-Option) of cells.
 - To specify absolute and relative attributes of a cell reference after inserting one, click the inserted reference and press Command-K to cycle through the options. See "Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References" on page 27 for more information.
- To use the mouse to enter a cell reference, place the insertion point in the Formula Editor or the formula bar (Numbers only) and do one of the following in the same table as the formula cell or, for Numbers only, in a different table on the same or a different sheet:
 - To refer to a single cell, click the cell.
 - To refer to all the cells in a column or a row, click the reference tab for the column or row.

- To refer to a range of cells, click a cell in the range and drag up, down, left, or right to select or resize the cell range.
- To specify absolute and relative attributes of a cell reference, click the disclosure triangle of the inserted reference and choose an option from the pop-up menu. See “Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References” on page 27 for more information.

In Numbers, the cell reference inserted uses names instead of reference tab notation unless the “Use header cell names as references” is deselected in the General pane of Numbers preferences. In Keynote and Pages, the cell reference inserted uses names instead of reference tab notation if referenced cells have headers.

- To type a cell reference, place the insertion point in the Formula Editor or the formula bar (Numbers only), and enter the cell reference using one of the formats listed in “Referring to Cells in Formulas” on page 24.

When you type a cell reference that includes the name of a header cell (all applications), table (Numbers only), or sheet (Numbers only), after typing 3 characters a list of suggestions pops up if the characters you typed match one or more names in your spreadsheet. You can select from the list or continue typing. To disable name suggestions in Numbers, choose Numbers > Preferences and deselect “Use header cell names as references” in the General pane.

Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References

Use absolute and relative forms of a cell reference to indicate the cell to which you want the reference to point if you copy or move its formula.

If a cell reference is relative (A1): When its formula moves, it stays the same. However, when the formula is cut or copied and then pasted, the cell reference changes so that it retains the same position relative to the formula cell. For example, if a formula containing A1 appears in C4 and you copy the formula and paste it in C5, the cell reference in C5 becomes A2.

If the row and column components of a cell reference are absolute (\$A\$1): When its formula is copied, the cell reference doesn’t change. You use the dollar sign (\$) to designate a row or column component absolute. For example, if a formula containing \$A\$1 appears in C4 and you copy the formula and paste it in C5 or in D5, the cell reference in C5 or D5 remains \$A\$1.

If the row component of a cell reference is absolute (A\$1): The column component is relative and may change to retain its position relative to the formula cell. For example, if a formula containing A\$1 appears in C4 and you copy the formula and paste it in D5, the cell reference in D5 becomes B\$1.

If the column component of a cell reference is absolute (\$A1): The row component is relative and may change to retain its position relative to the formula cell. For example, if a formula containing \$A1 appears in C4 and you copy the formula and paste it in C5 or in D5, the cell reference in C5 and D5 becomes \$A2.

Here are ways to specify the absoluteness of cell reference components:

- Type the cell reference using one of the conventions described above.
- Click the disclosure triangle of a cell reference and choose an option from the pop-up menu.
- Select a cell reference and press Command-K to cycle through options.

Using Operators in Formulas

Use operators in formulas to perform arithmetic operations and to compare values:

- *Arithmetic operators* perform arithmetic operations, such as addition and subtraction, and return numerical results. See “The Arithmetic Operators” on page 28 to learn more.
- *Comparison operators* compare two values and return TRUE or FALSE. See “The Comparison Operators” on page 29 to learn more.

The Arithmetic Operators

You can use arithmetic operators to perform arithmetic operations in formulas.

When you want to	Use this arithmetic operator	For example, if A2 contains 20 and B2 contains 2, the formula
Add two values	+ (plus sign)	A2 + B2 returns 22.
Subtract one value from another value	– (minus sign)	A2 – B2 returns 18.
Multiply two values	* (asterisk)	A2 * B2 returns 40.
Divide one value by another value	/ (forward slash)	A2 / B2 returns 10.
Raise one value to the power of another value	^ (caret)	A2 ^ B2 returns 400.
Calculate a percentage	% (percent sign)	A2% returns 0.2, formatted for display as 20%.

Using a string with an arithmetic operator returns an error. For example, 3 + “hello” is not a correct arithmetic operation.

The Comparison Operators

You can use comparison operators to compare two values in formulas. Comparison operations always return the values TRUE or FALSE. Comparison operators can also be used to build the conditions used by some functions. See “condition” in the table “Syntax Elements and Terms Used In Function Definitions” on page 34

When you want to determine whether	Use this comparison operator	For example, if A2 contains 20 and B2 contains 2, the formula
Two values are equal	=	A2 = B2 returns FALSE.
Two values aren't equal	<>	A2 <> B2 returns TRUE.
The first value is greater than the second value	>	A2 > B2 returns TRUE.
The first value is less than the second value	<	A2 < B2 returns FALSE.
The first value is greater than or equal to the second value	>=	A2 >= B2 returns TRUE.
The first value is less than or equal to the second value	<=	A2 <= B2 returns FALSE.

Strings are larger than numbers. For example, “hello” > 5 returns TRUE.

TRUE and FALSE can be compared with each other, but not with numbers or strings. TRUE > FALSE, and FALSE < TRUE, because TRUE is interpreted as 1 and FALSE is interpreted as 0. TRUE = 1 returns FALSE, and TRUE = “SomeText” returns FALSE.

Comparison operations are used primarily in functions, such as IF, which compare two values and then perform other operations depending on whether the comparison returns TRUE or FALSE. For more information about this topic, choose Help > “iWork Formulas and Functions Help” or Help > “iWork Formulas and Functions User Guide.”

The String Operator and the Wildcards

The string operator can be used in formulas and wildcards can be used in conditions.

When you want to	Use this string operator or wildcard	For example
Concatenate strings or the contents of cells	&	"abc"&"def" returns "abcdef" "abc"&A1 returns "abc2" if cell A1 contains 2. A1&A2 returns "12" if cell A1 contains 1 and cell A2 contains 2.
Match a single character	?	"ea?" will match any string beginning with "ea" and containing exactly one additional character.
Match any number of characters	*	"*ed" will match a string of any length ending with "ed".
Literally match a wildcard character	~	"~?" will match the question mark, instead of using the question mark to match any single character.

For more information on the use of wildcards in conditions, see "Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360.

Copying or Moving Formulas and Their Computed Values

Here are techniques for copying and moving cells related to a formula:

- To copy the computed value in a formula cell but not the formula, select the cell, choose Edit > Copy, select the cell you want to hold the value, and then choose Edit > Paste Values.
- To copy or move a formula cell or a cell that a formula refers to, follow the instructions in "Copying and Moving Cells" in Numbers Help or the Numbers User Guide.

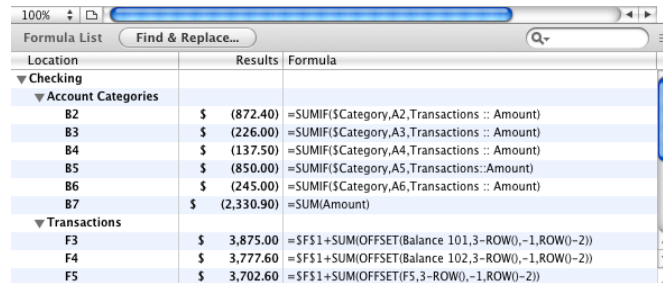
In Numbers, if the table is large and you want to move the formula to a cell that's out of view, select the cell, choose Edit > "Mark for Move," select the other cell, and then choose Edit > Move. For example, if the formula =A1 is in cell D1 and you want to move the same formula to cell X1, select D1, choose Edit > "Mark for Move," select X1, and then choose Edit > Move. The formula =A1 appears in cell X1.

If you copy or move a formula cell: Change cell references as "Distinguishing Absolute and Relative Cell References" on page 27 describes if needed.

If you move a cell that a formula refers to: The cell reference in the formula is automatically updated. For example, if a reference to A1 appears in a formula and you move A1 to D95, the cell reference in the formula becomes D95.

Viewing All Formulas in a Spreadsheet

In Numbers, to view a list of all the formulas in a spreadsheet, choose View > Show Formula List or click on the formula list button in the toolbar.



Location	Results	Formula
Account Categories		
B2	\$ (872.40)	=SUMIF(\$Category,A2,Transactions :: Amount)
B3	\$ (226.00)	=SUMIF(\$Category,A3,Transactions :: Amount)
B4	\$ (137.50)	=SUMIF(\$Category,A4,Transactions :: Amount)
B5	\$ (850.00)	=SUMIF(\$Category,A5,Transactions :: Amount)
B6	\$ (245.00)	=SUMIF(\$Category,A6,Transactions :: Amount)
B7	\$ (2,330.90)	=SUM(Amount)
Transactions		
F3	\$ 3,875.00	=F\$1+SUM(OFFSET(Balance 101,3-ROW(),-1,ROW()-2))
F4	\$ 3,777.60	=F\$1+SUM(OFFSET(Balance 102,3-ROW(),-1,ROW()-2))
F5	\$ 3,702.60	=F\$1+SUM(OFFSET(F5,3-ROW(),-1,ROW()-2))

Location: Identifies the sheet and table in which the formula is located.

Results: Displays the current value computed by the formula.

Formula: Shows the formula.

Here are ways to use the formula list window:

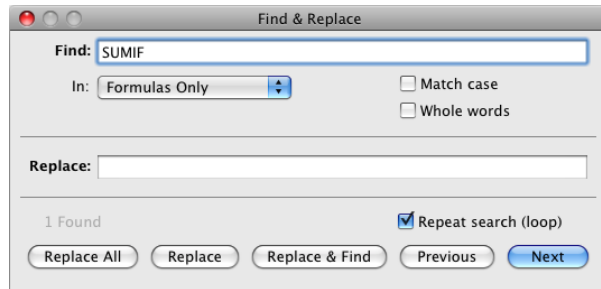
- To identify the cell containing a formula, click the formula. The table is shown above the formula list window with the formula cell selected.
- To edit the formula, double-click it.
- To change the size of the formula list window, drag the selection handle in its upper right corner up or down.
- To find formulas that contain a particular element, type the element in the search field and press Return.

Finding and Replacing Formula Elements

In Numbers, using the Find & Replace window, you can search through all of a spreadsheet's formulas to find and optionally change elements.

Here are ways to open the Find & Replace window:

- Choose Edit > Find > Show Search, and then click Find & Replace.
- Choose View > Show Formula List, and then click Find & Replace.



Find: Type the formula element (cell reference, operator, function, and so on) you want to find.

In: Choose Formulas Only from this pop-up menu.

Match case: Select to find only elements whose uppercase and lowercase letters match exactly what's in the Find field.

Whole words: Select to find only elements whose entire contents match what's in the Find field.

Replace: Optionally type what you want to use to replace what's in the Find field.

Repeat search (loop): Select to continue looking for what's in the Find field even after the entire spreadsheet has been searched.

Next or Previous: Click to search for the next or previous instance of what's in the Find field. When an element is found, the Formula Editor opens and displays the formula containing the instance of the element.

Replace All: Click to replace all instances of what's in the Find field with what's in the Replace field.

Replace: Click to replace the current instance of what's in the Find field with what's in the Replace field.

Replace & Find: Click to replace the current instance of what's in the Find field and to locate the next instance.

This chapter introduces the functions available in iWork.

An Introduction to Functions

A function is a named operation that you can include in a formula to perform a calculation or to manipulate data in a table cell.

iWork provides functions that do things such as perform mathematical or financial operations, retrieve cell values based on a search, manipulate strings of text, or get the current date and time. Each function has a name followed by one or more arguments enclosed in parentheses. You use arguments to provide the values that the function needs to perform its work.

For example, the following formula contains a function named SUM with a single argument (a range of cells) that adds the values in column A, rows 2 through 10:

```
=SUM(A2:A10)
```

The number and types of arguments vary for each function. The number and description of the arguments are included with the function in the alphabetical “Listing of Function Categories” on page 40. The descriptions also include additional information and examples for each function.

Information About Functions

For further information on	Go to
Syntax used in function definitions	"Syntax Elements and Terms Used In Function Definitions" on page 34
Types of arguments that are used by functions	"Value Types" on page 36
Categories of functions, such as duration and statistical	"Listing of Function Categories" on page 40. Functions are listed alphabetically within each category.
Arguments common to several financial functions	"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341
Supplemental examples and topics	"Additional Examples and Topics Included" on page 340

Syntax Elements and Terms Used In Function Definitions

Functions are described using specific syntax elements and terms.

Term or symbol	Meaning
uppercase text	Function names are shown in all uppercase text. However, a function name can be entered using any combination of uppercase or lowercase letters.
parentheses	Function arguments are enclosed in parentheses. Parentheses are required, although in limited circumstances iWork can automatically insert the final closing parenthesis for you.
italic text	Italic text indicates that you must replace the argument name with a value the function will use to calculate a result. Arguments have a value type, such as "number," "date/time," or "string." Value types are discussed in "Value Types" on page 36.
commas and semicolons	The syntax descriptions for functions use commas to separate arguments. If your Language and Text preferences (Mac OS X version 10.6 or higher) or International preferences (earlier versions of Mac OS X) are set up to use the comma as a decimal separator, separate arguments using a semicolon instead of a comma.

Term or symbol	Meaning
ellipsis (...)	An argument followed by an ellipsis can be repeated as many times as necessary. Any limitations are described in the argument definition.
array	An array is a sequence of values used by a function, or returned by a function.
array constant	An array constant is a set of values enclosed within braces ({}), and is typed directly into the function. For example, {1, 2, 5, 7} or {"12/31/2008", "3/15/2009", "8/20/2010"}.
array function	A small number of functions are described as "array function," meaning the function returns an array of values rather than a single value. These functions are commonly used to provide values to another function.
Boolean expression	A Boolean expression is an expression that evaluates to the Boolean value TRUE or FALSE.
constant	A constant is a value specified directly within the formula that contains no function calls or references. For example, in the formula =CONCATENATE("cat","s"), "cat" and "s" are constants.
modal argument	A modal argument is one that can have one of several possible specified values. Usually, modal arguments specify something about the type of calculation the function should perform or about the type of data the function should return. If a modal argument has a default value, it is specified in the argument description.
condition	A condition is an expression that can include comparison operators, constants, the ampersand string operator, and references. The contents of the condition must be such that the result of comparing the condition to another value results in the Boolean value TRUE or FALSE. Further information and examples are included in "Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360.

Value Types

A function argument has a type, which specifies what type of information the argument can contain. Functions also return a value of a particular type.

Value Type	Description
any	If an argument is specified as “any,” it can be a Boolean value, date/time value, duration value, number value, or string value.
Boolean	A Boolean value is a logical TRUE (1) or FALSE (0) value or a reference to a cell containing or resulting in a logical TRUE or FALSE value. It is generally the result of evaluating a Boolean expression, but a Boolean value can be specified directly as an argument to a function or as the content of a cell. A common use of a Boolean value is to determine which expression is to be returned by the IF function.
collection	An argument that is specified as a collection can be a reference to a single table cell range, an array constant, or an array returned by an array function. An argument specified as collection will have an additional attribute defining the type of values it can contain.
date/time	<p>This is a date/time value or a reference to a cell containing a date/time value in any of the formats supported by iWork. If a date/time value is typed into the function, it should be enclosed in quotation marks. You can choose to display only a date or time in a cell, but all date/time values contain both a date and a time.</p> <p>Although dates can usually be entered directly as strings (for example, “12/31/2010”), using the DATE function insures the date will be interpreted consistently regardless of the date format selected in System Preferences (search for “date format” in the System Preferences window).</p>

Value Type	Description
duration	<p>A duration is a length of time or a reference to a cell containing a length of time. Duration values consist of weeks (w or weeks), days (d or days), hours (h or hours), minutes (m or minutes), seconds (s or seconds), and milliseconds (ms or milliseconds). A duration value can be entered in one of two formats.</p> <p>The first format consists of a number, followed by a time period (such as h for hours), optionally followed by a space, and is repeated for other time periods. You can use either the abbreviation for specifying the period, such as “h”, or the full name, such as “hours.” For example, 12h 5d 3m represents a duration of 12 hours, 5 days, and 3 minutes. Time periods do not have to be entered in order and spaces are not required. 5d 5h is the same as 5h5d. If typed directly into a formula, the string should be enclosed in quotation marks, as in “12h 5d 3m”.</p> <p>A duration can also be entered as a series of numbers delimited by colons. If this format is used, the seconds argument should be included and end with a decimal followed by the number of milliseconds, which can be 0, if the duration value could be confused with a date/time value. For example, 12:15:30.0 would represent a duration of 12 hours, 15 minutes, and 30 seconds, whereas 12:15:30 would be 12:15:30 a.m. 5:00.0 would represent a duration of exactly 5 minutes. If typed directly into a function, the string should be enclosed in quotation marks, as in “12:15:30.0” or “5:00.0”. If the cell is formatted to a particular duration display, the duration units are applied relative to that duration display and the milliseconds need not be specified.</p>

Value Type	Description
list	A list is a comma-separated sequence of other values. For example, =CHOOSE(3, "1st", "second", 7, "last"). In some cases, the list is enclosed in an additional set of parentheses. For example, =AREAS((B1:B5, C10:C12)).
modal	A modal value is a single value, often a number, representing a specific mode for a modal argument. "Modal argument" is defined in "Syntax Elements and Terms Used In Function Definitions" on page 34.
number	A number value is a number, a numeric expression, or a reference to a cell containing a numeric expression. If the acceptable values of a number are limited (for example, the number must be greater than 0), this is included within the argument description.
range value	A range value is a reference to a single range of cells (can be a single cell). A range value will have an additional attribute defining the type of values it should contain. This will be included within the argument description.

Value Type	Description
reference	<p>This is a reference to a single cell or a range of cells. If the range is more than one cell, the starting and ending cell are separated by a single colon. For example, =COUNT(A3:D7).</p> <p>Unless the cell name is unique within all tables, the reference must contain the name of the table if the reference is to a cell on another table. For example, =Table 2::B2. Note that the table name and cell reference are separated by a double colon (::).</p> <p>If the table is on another sheet, the sheet name must also be included, unless the cell name is unique within all the sheets. For example, =SUM(Sheet 2::Table 1::C2:G2). The sheet name, table name and cell reference are separated by double colons.</p> <p>Some functions that accept ranges can operate on ranges that span multiple tables. Assume that you have a file open that has one sheet containing three tables (Table 1, Table 2, Table 3). Assume further that cell C2 in each table contains the number 1. The table-spanning formula =SUM(Table 1:Table 2 :: C2) would sum cell C2 in all tables between Table 1 and Table 2. So the result would be 2. If you drag Table 3 so that it appears between Table 1 and Table 2 in the sidebar, the function will return 3, since it is now summing cell C2 in all three tables (Table 3 is between Table 1 and Table 2).</p>
string	<p>A string is zero or more characters, or a reference to a cell containing one or more characters. The characters can consist of any printable characters, including numbers. If a string value is typed into the formula, it must be enclosed in quotation marks. If the string value is somehow limited (for example, the string must represent a date), this is included within the argument description.</p>

Listing of Function Categories

There are several categories of functions. For example, some functions perform calculations on date/time values, logical functions give a Boolean (TRUE or FALSE) result, and other functions perform financial calculations. Each of the categories of functions is discussed in a separate chapter.

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Listing of Duration Functions” on page 64

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

Pasting from Examples in Help

Many of the examples in help can be copied and pasted directly into a table or, in Numbers, onto a blank canvas. There are two groups of examples which can be copied from help and pasted into a table. The first are individual examples included within help. All such examples begin with an equal sign (=). In the help for the HOUR function, there are two such examples.

Examples

=HOUR(NOW()) returns the current hour of the day.

=HOUR("4/6/88 11:59:22 AM") returns 11.

To use one of these examples, select the text beginning with the equal sign through the end of the example.

Examples

=HOUR(NOW()) returns the current hour of the day.

=HOUR("4/6/88 11:59:22 AM") returns 11.

Once this text is highlighted, you can copy it and then paste it into any cell in a table. An alternative to copy and paste is to drag the selection from the example and drop it onto any cell in a table.

The second kind of example that can be copied are example tables included within help. This is the help example table for ACCRINT.

	issue	first	settle	annual-rate	par	frequency	days-basis
=ACCRINT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, H2)	12/14/2008	07/01/2009	05/01/2009	0.10	1000	2	0

To use an example table, select all the cells in the example table, including the first row.

	issue	first	settle	annual-rate	par	frequency	days-basis
=ACCRINT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, H2)	12/14/2008	07/01/2009	05/01/2009	0.10	1000	2	0

Once this text is highlighted, you can copy it and then paste it into any cell in a table or onto a blank canvas in a Numbers sheet. Drag and drop cannot be used for this type of example.

The date and time functions help you work with dates and times to solve problems such as finding the number of working days between two dates or finding the name of the day of the week a date will fall on.

Listing of Date and Time Functions

iWork includes these date and time functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"DATE" (page 44)	The DATE function combines separate values for year, month, and day and returns a date/time value. Although dates can usually be entered directly as strings (for example, "12/31/2010"), using the DATE function ensures the date will be interpreted consistently regardless of the date format specified in System Preferences (search for "date format" in the System Preferences window).
"DATEDIF" (page 45)	The DATEDIF function returns the number of days, months, or years between two dates.
"DATEVALUE" (page 47)	The DATEVALUE function converts a date text string and returns a date/time value. This function is provided for compatibility with other spreadsheet programs.
"DAY" (page 47)	The DAY function returns the day of the month for a given date/time value.
"DAYNAME" (page 48)	The DAYNAME function returns the name of the day of the week from a date/time value or a number. Day 1 is Sunday.
"DAYS360" (page 49)	The DAYS360 function returns the number of days between two dates based on twelve 30-day months and a 360-day year.

Function	Description
"EDATE" (page 50)	The EDATE function returns a date that is some number of months before or after a given date.
"EOMONTH" (page 51)	The EOMONTH function returns a date that is the last day of the month some number of months before or after a given date.
"HOUR" (page 51)	The HOUR function returns the hour for a given date/time value.
"MINUTE" (page 52)	The MINUTE function returns the minutes for a given date/time value.
"MONTH" (page 53)	The MONTH function returns the month for a given date/time value.
"MONTHNAME" (page 54)	The MONTHNAME function returns the name of the month from a number. Month 1 is January.
"NETWORKDAYS" (page 54)	The NETWORKDAYS function returns the number of working days between two dates. Working days exclude weekends and any other specified dates.
"NOW" (page 55)	The NOW function returns the current date/time value from the system clock.
"SECOND" (page 56)	The SECOND function returns the seconds for a given date/time value.
"TIME" (page 56)	The TIME function converts separate values for hours, minutes, and seconds into a date/time value.
"TIMEVALUE" (page 57)	The TIMEVALUE function returns the time as a decimal fraction of a 24-hour day from a given date/time value or from a text string.
"TODAY" (page 58)	The TODAY function returns the current system date. The time is set to 12:00 a.m.

Function	Description
"WEEKDAY" (page 59)	The WEEKDAY function returns a number that is the day of the week for a given date.
"WEEKNUM" (page 60)	The WEEKNUM function returns the number of the week within the year for a given date.
"WORKDAY" (page 61)	The WORKDAY function returns the date that is the given number of working days before or after a given date. Working days exclude weekends and any other dates specifically excluded.
"YEAR" (page 62)	The YEAR function returns the year for a given date/time value.
"YEARFRAC" (page 63)	The YEARFRAC function finds the fraction of a year represented by the number of whole days between two dates.

DATE

The DATE function combines separate values for year, month, and day and returns a date/time value. Although dates can usually be entered directly as strings (for example, "12/31/2010"), using the DATE function ensures the date will be interpreted consistently regardless of the date format specified in System Preferences (search for "date format" in the System Preferences window).

DATE(*year, month, day*)

- **year:** The year to include in the value returned. *year* is a number value. The value isn't converted. If you specify 10, the year 10 is used, not the year 1910 or 2010.
- **month:** The month to include in the value returned. *month* is a number and should be in the range 1 to 12.
- **day:** The day to include in the value returned. *day* is a number value and should be in the range 1 to the number of days in *month*.

Examples

If A1 contains 2014, A2 contains 11, and A3 contains 10:

=DATE(A1, A2, A3) returns Nov 10, 2014, which is displayed according to the cell's current format.

=DATE(A1, A3, A2) returns Oct 11, 2014.

=DATE(2012, 2, 14) returns Feb 14, 2012.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DURATION" on page 70

"TIME" on page 56

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DATEDIF

The DATEDIF function returns the number of days, months, or years between two dates.

DATEDIF(*start-date*, *end-date*, *calc-method*)

- **start-date**: The starting date. *start-date* is a date/time value.
- **end-date**: The ending date. *end-date* is a date/time value.
- **calc-method**: Specifies how to express the time difference and how dates in different years or months are handled.

"D": Count the number of days between the start and end dates.

"M": Count the number of months between the start and end dates.

"Y": Count the number of years between the start and end dates.

"MD": Count the days between the start and end dates, ignoring months and years. The month in *end-date* is considered to be the month in *start-date*. If the starting day is after the ending day, the count starts from the ending day as if it were in the preceding month. The year of the *end-date* is used to check for a leap year.

"YM": Count the number of whole months between the start and end dates, ignoring the year. If the starting month/day is before the ending month/day, the dates are treated as though they are in the same year. If the starting month/day is after the ending month/day, the dates are treated as though they are in consecutive years.

"YD": Count the number of days between the start and end dates, ignoring the year. If the starting month/day is before the ending month/day, the dates are treated as though they are in the same year. If the starting month/day is after the ending month/day, the dates are treated as though they are in consecutive years.

Examples

If A1 contains the date/time value 4/6/88 and A2 contains the date/time value 10/30/06:

=DATEDIF(A1, A2, "D") returns 6781, the number of days between April 6, 1988, and October 30, 2006.

=DATEDIF(A1, A2, "M") returns 222, the number of whole months between April 6, 1988, and October 30, 2006.

=DATEDIF(A1, A2, "Y") returns 18, the number of whole years between April 6, 1988, and October 30, 2006.

=DATEDIF(A1, A2, "MD") returns 24, the number of days between the sixth day of a month and the thirtieth day of the same month.

=DATEDIF(A1, A2, "YM") returns 6, the number of months between April and the following October in any year.

=DATEDIF(A1, A2, "YD") returns 207, the number of days between April 6 and the following October 30 in any year.

=DATEDIF("04/06/1988"; NOW(), "Y") & " years," & DATEDIF("04/06/1988"; NOW(), "YM") & " months, and " & DATEDIF("04/06/1988"; NOW(), "MD") & " days" returns the current age of someone born on April 6, 1988.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAYS360" on page 49

"NETWORKDAYS" on page 54

"NOW" on page 55

"YEARFRAC" on page 63

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DATEVALUE

The DATEVALUE function converts a date text string and returns a date/time value. This function is provided for compatibility with other spreadsheet programs.

DATEVALUE(*date-text*)

- **date-text:** The date string to be converted. *date-text* is a string value. It must be a date specified within quotations or a date/time value. If *date-text* is not a valid date, an error is returned.

Examples

If cell B1 contains the date/time value August 2, 1979 06:30:00 and cell C1 contains the string 10/16/2008:

=DATEVALUE(B1) returns Aug 2, 1979, and is treated as a date value if referenced in other formulas. The value returned is formatted according to the current cell format. A cell formatted as Automatic uses the date format specified in System Preferences (search for “date format” in the System Preferences window).

=DATEVALUE(C1) returns Oct 16, 2008.

=DATEVALUE(“12/29/1974”) returns Dec 29, 1979.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DATE” on page 44

“TIME” on page 56

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DAY

The DAY function returns the day of the month for a given date/time value.

DAY(*date*)

- **date:** The date the function should use. *date* is a date/time value. The time portion is ignored by this function.

Examples

=DAY("4/6/88 11:59:22 PM") returns 6.

=DAY("5/12/2009") returns 12.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAYNAME" on page 48

"HOUR" on page 51

"MINUTE" on page 52

"MONTH" on page 53

"SECOND" on page 56

"YEAR" on page 62

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DAYNAME

The DAYNAME function returns the name of the day of the week from a date/time value or a number. Day 1 is Sunday.

DAYNAME(*day-num*)

- **day-num:** The desired day of the week. *day-num* is a date/time value, or number value in the range 1 to 7. If *day-num* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Examples

If B1 contains the date/time value August 2, 1979 06:30:00, C1 contains the string 10/16/2008, and D1 contains 6:

=DAYNAME(B1) returns Thursday.

=DAYNAME(C1) returns Thursday.

=DAYNAME(D1) returns Friday.

=DAYNAME("12/29/1974") returns Sunday.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DAY” on page 47

“MONTHNAME” on page 54

“WEEKDAY” on page 59

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DAYS360

The DAYS360 function returns the number of days between two dates based on twelve 30-day months and a 360-day year.

DAYS360(*start-date*, *end-date*, *use-euro-method*)

- **start-date**: The starting date. *start-date* is a date/time value.
- **end-date**: The ending date. *end-date* is a date/time value.
- **use-euro-method**: An optional value that specifies whether to use the NASD or European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

NASD method (0, FALSE, or omitted): Use the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

EURO method (1 or TRUE): Use the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

Examples

=DAYS360("12/20/2008","3/31/2009") returns 101d.

=DAYS360("2/27/2008","3/31/2009",0) returns 394d.

=DAYS360("2/27/2008","3/31/2009",1) returns 393d, as the European calculation method is used.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DATEDIF” on page 45

“NETWORKDAYS” on page 54

"YEARFRAC" on page 63

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

EDATE

The EDATE function returns a date that is some number of months before or after a given date.

EDATE(*start-date*, *month-offset*)

- **start-date**: The starting date. *start-date* is a date/time value.
- **month-offset**: The number of months before or after the starting date. *month-offset* is a number value. A negative *month-offset* is used to specify a number of months before the starting date and a positive *month-offset* is used to specify a number of months after the starting date.

Examples

=EDATE("1/15/2000", 1) returns 2/15/2000, the date one month later.

=EDATE("1/15/2000", -24) returns 1/15/1998, the date 24 months earlier.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"EOMONTH" on page 51

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

EOMONTH

The EOMONTH function returns a date that is the last day of the month some number of months before or after a given date.

EOMONTH(*start-date*, *month-offset*)

- **start-date:** The starting date. *start-date* is a date/time value.
- **month-offset:** The number of months before or after the starting date. *month-offset* is a number value. A negative *month-offset* is used to specify a number of months before the starting date and a positive *month-offset* is used to specify a number of months after the starting date.

Examples

=EOMONTH("5/15/2010",5) returns Oct 31, 2010, the last day of the month five months after May 2010.
=EOMONTH("5/15/2010",-5) returns Dec 31, 2009, the last day of the month five months before May 2010.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"EDATE" on page 50

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

HOUR

The HOUR function returns the hour for a given date/time value.

HOUR(*time*)

- **time:** The time the function should use. *time* is a date/time value. The date portion is ignored by this function.

Usage Notes

- The hour returned is in 24-hour format (0 is midnight, 23 is 11:00 p.m.).

Examples

=HOUR(NOW()) returns the current hour of the day.
=HOUR("4/6/88 11:59:22 AM") returns 11.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DAY” on page 47

“MINUTE” on page 52

“MONTH” on page 53

“SECOND” on page 56

“YEAR” on page 62

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MINUTE

The MINUTE function returns the minutes for a given date/time value.

MINUTE(*time*)

- **time:** The time the function should use. *time* is a date/time value. The date portion is ignored by this function.

Example

=MINUTE("4/6/88 11:59:22 AM") returns 59.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DAY” on page 47

“HOUR” on page 51

“MONTH” on page 53

“SECOND” on page 56

“YEAR” on page 62

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

MONTH

The MONTH function returns the month for a given date/time value.

MONTH(*date*)

- **date:** The date the function should use. *date* is a date/time value. The time portion is ignored by this function.

Example

=MONTH("April 6, 1988 11:59:22 AM") returns 4.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAY" on page 47

"HOUR" on page 51

"MINUTE" on page 52

"MONTHNAME" on page 54

"SECOND" on page 56

"YEAR" on page 62

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

MONTHNAME

The MONTHNAME function returns the name of the month from a number. Month 1 is January.

MONTHNAME(*month-num*)

- **month-num:** The desired month. *month-num* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 12. If *month-num* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Examples

=MONTHNAME(9) returns September.

=MONTHNAME(6) returns June.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DAYNAME” on page 48

“MONTH” on page 53

“WEEKDAY” on page 59

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NETWORKDAYS

The NETWORKDAYS function returns the number of working days between two dates. Working days exclude weekends and any other specified dates.

NETWORKDAYS(*start-date*, *end-date*, *exclude-dates*)

- **start-date:** The starting date. *start-date* is a date/time value.
- **end-date:** The ending date. *end-date* is a date/time value.
- **exclude-dates:** An optional collection of dates that should be excluded from the count. *exclude-dates* is a collection containing date/time values.

Example

=NETWORKDAYS("11/01/2009","11/30/2009",{ "11/11/2009","11/26/2009"}) returns 19d, the number of working days in November 2009 excluding weekends and the two holidays specifically excluded.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DATEDIF” on page 45

“DAYS360” on page 49

“WORKDAY” on page 61

“YEARFRAC” on page 63

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NOW

The NOW function returns the current date/time value from the system clock.

NOW()

Usage Notes

- The NOW function does not have any arguments. However, you must include the parentheses: =NOW().

Example

=NOW() returns October 4, 2008 10:47 am, if your file is updated on October 4, 2008, at 10:47 a.m.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“TODAY” on page 58

“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SECOND

The SECOND function returns the seconds for a given date/time value.

SECOND(*time*)

- **time:** The time the function should use. *time* is a date/time value. The date portion is ignored by this function.

Example

=SECOND("4/6/88 11:59:22 am") returns 22.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAY" on page 47

"HOUR" on page 51

"MINUTE" on page 52

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TIME

The TIME function converts separate values for hours, minutes, and seconds into a date/time value.

TIME(*hours, minutes, seconds*)

- **hours:** The number of hours to include in the value returned. *hours* is a number value. If *hours* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.
- **minutes:** The number of minutes to include in the value returned. *minutes* is a number value. If *minutes* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.
- **seconds:** The number of seconds to include in the value returned. *seconds* is a number value. If *seconds* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Usage Notes

- You can specify hour, minute, and second values greater than 24, 60, and 60, respectively. If the hours, minutes, and seconds add up to more than 24 hours, 24 hours are repeatedly subtracted until the value is less than 24 hours.

Examples

=TIME(12, 0, 0) returns 12:00 pm.
=TIME(16, 45, 30) returns 4:45 pm.
=TIME(0, 900, 0) returns 3:00 pm.
=TIME(60, 0, 0) returns 12:00 pm.
=TIME(4.25, 0, 0) returns 4:00 am.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DATE" on page 44

"DATEVALUE" on page 47

"DURATION" on page 70

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TIMEVALUE

The TIMEVALUE function returns the time as a decimal fraction of a 24-hour day from a given date/time value or from a text string.

TIMEVALUE(*time*)

- **time:** The time the function should use. *time* is a date/time value. The date portion is ignored by this function.

Examples

=TIMEVALUE("4/6/88 12:00") returns 0.5 (noon represents one-half of the day).
=TIMEVALUE("12:00:59") returns 0.5007 (rounded to four decimal places of accuracy).
=TIMEVALUE("9:00 pm") returns 0.875 (21 hours, or 9:00 p.m., divided by 24).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

TODAY

The TODAY function returns the current system date. The time is set to 12:00 a.m.

TODAY()

Usage Notes

- The TODAY function does not have any arguments. However, you must include the parentheses: =TODAY().
- The displayed date is updated every time you open or modify your file.
- You can use the NOW function to get the current date and time and to format the cell to display both.

Example

=TODAY() returns Apr 6, 2008, when calculated on April 6, 2008.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“NOW” on page 55](#)

[“Listing of Date and Time Functions” on page 42](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

WEEKDAY

The WEEKDAY function returns a number that is the day of the week for a given date.

WEEKDAY(*date*, *first-day*)

- **date:** The date the function should use. *date* is a date/time value. The time portion is ignored by this function.
- **first-day:** An optional value that specifies how days are numbered.
 - Sunday is 1 (1 or omitted):** Sunday is the first day (day 1) of the week and Saturday is day 7.
 - Monday is 1 (2):** Monday is the first day (day 1) of the week and Sunday is day 7.
 - Monday is 0 (3):** Monday is the first day (day 0) of the week and Sunday is day 6.

Examples

=WEEKDAY("Apr 6, 1988", 1) returns 4 (Wednesday, the fourth day if you start counting Sunday as day 1).

=WEEKDAY("Apr 6, 1988") returns the same value as the preceding example (numbering scheme 1 is used if no number-scheme argument is specified).

=WEEKDAY("Apr 6, 1988", 2) returns 3 (Wednesday, the third day if you start counting Monday as day 1).

=WEEKDAY("Apr 6, 1988", 3) returns 2 (Wednesday, day number 2 if you start counting Monday as day 0).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAYNAME" on page 48

"MONTHNAME" on page 54

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

WEEKNUM

The WEEKNUM function returns the number of the week within the year for a given date.

WEEKNUM(*date, first-day*)

- **date:** The date the function should use. *date* is a date/time value. The time portion is ignored by this function.
- **first-day:** An optional value that specifies whether weeks should begin on Sunday or Monday.

Sunday is 1 (1 or omitted): Sunday is the first day (day 1) of the week and Saturday is day 7.

Monday is 1 (2): Monday is the first day (day 1) of the week and Sunday is day 7.

Example

=WEEKNUM("7/12/2009";1) returns 29.

=WEEKNUM("7/12/2009";2) returns 28.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAY" on page 47

"HOUR" on page 51

"MINUTE" on page 52

"MONTH" on page 53

"SECOND" on page 56

"YEAR" on page 62

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

WORKDAY

The WORKDAY function returns the date that is the given number of working days before or after a given date. Working days exclude weekends and any other dates specifically excluded.

WORKDAY(*date, work-days, exclude-dates*)

- **date:** The date the function should use. *date* is a date/time value. The time portion is ignored by this function.
- **work-days:** The number of working days before or after the given date. *work-days* is a number value. It is positive if the desired date is after *date* and negative if the desired date is before *date*.
- **exclude-dates:** An optional collection of dates that should be excluded from the count. *exclude-dates* is a collection containing date/time values.

Example

=WORKDAY("11/01/2009", 20, {"11/11/2009", "11/26/2009"}) returns Dec 1, 2009, the work day 20 days after 11/01/2009 excluding weekends and the two holidays specifically excluded.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"NETWORKDAYS" on page 54

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

YEAR

The YEAR function returns the year for a given date/time value.

YEAR(*date*)

- **date:** The date the function should use. *date* is a date/time value. The time portion is ignored by this function.

Examples

=YEAR("April 6, 2008") returns 2008.

=YEAR(NOW()) returns 2009 when evaluated on June 4, 2009.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DAY" on page 47

"HOUR" on page 51

"MINUTE" on page 52

"MONTH" on page 53

"SECOND" on page 56

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

YEARFRAC

The YEARFRAC function finds the fraction of a year represented by the number of whole days between two dates.

YEARFRAC(*start-date*, *end-date*, *days-basis*)

- **start-date**: The starting date. *start-date* is a date/time value.
- **end-date**: The ending date. *end-date* is a date/time value.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Examples

=YEARFRAC("12/15/2009","6/30/2010",0) returns 0.541666667.

=YEARFRAC("12/15/2009","6/30/2010",1) returns 0.539726027.

=YEARFRAC("12/15/2009","6/30/2010",2) returns 0.547222222.

=YEARFRAC("12/15/2009","6/30/2010",3) returns 0.539726027.

=YEARFRAC("12/15/2009","6/30/2010",4) returns 0.541666667.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DATEDIF" on page 45

"DAYS360" on page 49

"NETWORKDAYS" on page 54

"Listing of Date and Time Functions" on page 42

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

The duration functions help you work with periods of time (durations) by converting between different time periods, such as hours, days, and weeks.

Listing of Duration Functions

iWork provides these duration functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"DUR2DAYS" (page 65)	The DUR2DAYS function converts a duration value to a number of days.
"DUR2HOURS" (page 65)	The DUR2HOURS function converts a duration value to a number of hours.
"DUR2MILLISECONDS" (page 66)	The DUR2MILLISECONDS function converts a duration value to a number of milliseconds.
"DUR2MINUTES" (page 67)	The DUR2MINUTES function converts a duration value to a number of minutes.
"DUR2SECONDS" (page 68)	The DUR2SECONDS function converts a duration value to a number of seconds.
"DUR2WEEKS" (page 69)	The DUR2WEEKS function converts a duration value to a number of weeks.
"DURATION" (page 70)	The DURATION function combines separate values for weeks, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds and returns a duration value.
"STRIPDURATION" (page 71)	The STRIPDURATION function evaluates a given value and returns either the number of days represented, if a duration value, or the given value. This function is included for compatibility with other spreadsheet applications.

DUR2DAYS

The DUR2DAYS function converts a duration value to a number of days.

DUR2DAYS(*duration*)

- **duration:** The length of time to be converted. *duration* is a duration value.

Examples

=DUR2DAYS("2w 3d 2h 10m 0s 5ms") returns 17.09027784.

=DUR2DAYS("10:0:13:00:05.500") returns 70.5417302.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DUR2HOURS" on page 65

"DUR2MILLISECONDS" on page 66

"DUR2MINUTES" on page 67

"DUR2SECONDS" on page 68

"DUR2WEEKS" on page 69

"Listing of Duration Functions" on page 64

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DUR2HOURS

The DUR2HOURS function converts a duration value to a number of hours.

DUR2HOURS(*duration*)

- **duration:** The length of time to be converted. *duration* is a duration value.

Examples

=DUR2HOURS("2w 3d 2h 10m 0s 5ms") returns 410.1666681.

=DUR2HOURS("10:0:13:00:05.500") returns 1693.001528.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DUR2DAYS” on page 65

“DUR2MILLISECONDS” on page 66

“DUR2MINUTES” on page 67

“DUR2SECONDS” on page 68

“DUR2WEEKS” on page 69

“Listing of Duration Functions” on page 64

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DUR2MILLISECONDS

The DUR2MILLISECONDS function converts a duration value to a number of milliseconds.

DUR2MILLISECONDS(*duration*)

- **duration:** The length of time to be converted. *duration* is a duration value.

Examples

=DUR2MILLISECONDS("2w 3d 2h 10m 0s 5ms") returns 1476600005.

=DUR2MILLISECONDS("10:0:13:00:05.500") returns 6094805500.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DUR2DAYS” on page 65

“DUR2HOURS” on page 65

“DUR2MINUTES” on page 67

“DUR2SECONDS” on page 68

“DUR2WEEKS” on page 69

“Listing of Duration Functions” on page 64

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

DUR2MINUTES

The DUR2MINUTES function converts a duration value to a number of minutes.

DUR2MINUTES(*duration*)

- **duration:** The length of time to be converted. *duration* is a duration value.

Examples

=DUR2MINUTES("2w 3d 2h 10m 0s 5ms") returns 24610.0000833333.

=DUR2MINUTES("10:0:13:00:05.500") returns 101580.091666667.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“DUR2DAYS” on page 65](#)

[“DUR2HOURS” on page 65](#)

[“DUR2MILLISECONDS” on page 66](#)

[“DUR2SECONDS” on page 68](#)

[“DUR2WEEKS” on page 69](#)

[“Listing of Duration Functions” on page 64](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

DUR2SECONDS

The DUR2SECONDS function converts a duration value to a number of seconds.

DUR2SECONDS(*duration*)

- **duration:** The length of time to be converted. *duration* is a duration value.

Examples

=DUR2SECONDS("2w 3d 2h 10m 0s 5ms") returns 1476600.005.

=DUR2SECONDS("10:0:13:00:05.500") returns 6094805.5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DUR2DAYS" on page 65

"DUR2HOURS" on page 65

"DUR2MILLISECONDS" on page 66

"DUR2MINUTES" on page 67

"DUR2WEEKS" on page 69

"Listing of Duration Functions" on page 64

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DUR2WEEKS

The DUR2WEEKS function converts a duration value to a number of weeks.

DUR2WEEKS(*duration*)

- **duration:** The length of time to be converted. *duration* is a duration value.

Examples

=DUR2WEEKS("2w 3d 2h 10m 0s 5ms") returns 2.44146826223545.

=DUR2WEEKS("10:0:13:00:05.500") returns 10.0773900462963.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DUR2DAYS" on page 65

"DUR2HOURS" on page 65

"DUR2MILLISECONDS" on page 66

"DUR2MINUTES" on page 67

"DUR2SECONDS" on page 68

"Listing of Duration Functions" on page 64

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DURATION

The DURATION function combines separate values for weeks, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds and returns a duration value.

DURATION(*weeks, days, hours, minutes, seconds, milliseconds*)

- **weeks:** A value representing the number of weeks. *weeks* is a number value.
- **days:** An optional value representing the number of days. *days* is a number value.
- **hours:** An optional value representing the number of hours. *hours* is a number value.
- **minutes:** An optional value representing the number of minutes. *minutes* is a number value.
- **seconds:** An optional value representing the number of seconds. *seconds* is a number value.
- **milliseconds:** An optional value representing the number of milliseconds. *milliseconds* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- An argument that is 0 can be omitted, but the comma must be included if later values are included. For example, =DURATION(,12,3) would return a duration value of 12h 3m (12 hours and 3 minutes).
- Negative values are permitted. For example, =DURATION(0,2,-24) would return a duration of 1 day (2 days minus 24 hours).

Examples

=DURATION(1) returns 1w (1 week).

=DURATION(,1) returns 1h (1 hour).

=DURATION(1.5) returns 1w 3d 12h (1 week, 3 days, 12 hours or 1.5 weeks).

=DURATION(3,2,7,10,15.3505) returns 3w 2d 7h 10m 15s 350ms (3 weeks, 2 days, 7 hours, 10 minutes, 15 seconds, 350 milliseconds).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DATE” on page 44

“TIME” on page 56

“Listing of Duration Functions” on page 64

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

STRIPDURATION

The STRIPDURATION function evaluates a given value and returns either the number of days represented, if a duration value, or the given value. This function is included for compatibility with other spreadsheet applications.

STRIPDURATION(*any-value*)

- **any-value:** A value. *any-value* can contain any value type.

Usage Notes

- If *any-value* is a duration value, the result is the same as for DUR2DAYS; otherwise *any-value* is returned.
- This function may be automatically inserted when a Numbers '08 document is upgraded, or an Excel or Appleworks document is imported. It is removed in any copy of the file saved as a Numbers '08 or Excel document.

Examples

=STRIPDURATION("1w") returns 7, the equivalent of one week in days.

=STRIPDURATION(12) returns 12; since it was not a duration value it is returned.

=STRIPDURATION ("abc") returns "abc".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Duration Functions" on page 64

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

The engineering functions help you calculate some common engineering values and convert between different numeric bases.

Listing of Engineering Functions

iWork provides these engineering functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"BASETONUM" (page 73)	The BASETONUM function converts a number of the specified base into a number in base 10.
"BESSELJ" (page 74)	The BESSELJ function returns the integer Bessel function $J_n(x)$.
"BESSELY" (page 75)	The BESSELY function returns the integer Bessel function $Y_n(x)$.
"BIN2DEC" (page 76)	The BIN2DEC function converts a binary number to the corresponding decimal number.
"BIN2HEX" (page 77)	The BIN2HEX function converts a binary number to the corresponding hexadecimal number.
"BIN2OCT" (page 78)	The BIN2OCT function converts a binary number to the corresponding octal number.
"CONVERT" (page 79)	The CONVERT function converts a number from one measurement system to its corresponding value in another measurement system.
"DEC2BIN" (page 83)	The DEC2BIN function converts a decimal number to the corresponding binary number.
"DEC2HEX" (page 84)	The DEC2HEX function converts a decimal number to the corresponding hexadecimal number.

Function	Description
"DEC2OCT" (page 85)	The DEC2OCT function converts a decimal number to the corresponding octal number.
"DELTA" (page 86)	The DELTA function determines whether two values are exactly equal.
"ERF" (page 87)	The ERF function returns the error function integrated between two values.
"ERFC" (page 87)	The ERFC function returns the complementary ERF function integrated between a given lower bound and infinity.
"GESTEP" (page 88)	The GESTEP function determines if one value is greater than or exactly equal to another value.
"HEX2BIN" (page 89)	The HEX2BIN function converts a hexadecimal number to the corresponding binary number.
"HEX2DEC" (page 90)	The HEX2DEC function converts a hexadecimal number to the corresponding decimal number.
"HEX2OCT" (page 91)	The HEX2OCT function converts a hexadecimal number to the corresponding octal number.
"NUMTOBASE" (page 92)	The NUMTOBASE function converts a number from base 10 into a number in the specified base.
"OCT2BIN" (page 93)	The OCT2BIN function converts an octal number to the corresponding binary number.
"OCT2DEC" (page 94)	The OCT2DEC function converts an octal number to the corresponding decimal number.
"OCT2HEX" (page 95)	The OCT2HEX function converts an octal number to the corresponding hexadecimal number.

BASETONUM

The BASETONUM function converts a number of the specified base into a number in base 10.

BASETONUM(*convert-string*, *base*)

- **convert-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *convert-string* is a string value. It must contain only numbers and letters that apply in the base of the number being converted.
- **base:** The current base of the number to be converted. *base* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 36.

Usage Notes

- This function returns a number value and can properly be used in a formula containing other number values. Some other spreadsheet applications return a string value.

Examples

=BASETONUM("3f", 16) returns 63.

=BASETONUM(1000100, 2) returns 68.

=BASETONUM("7279", 8) returns an error, since the digit "9" is not valid in base 8.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2DEC" on page 76

"HEX2DEC" on page 90

"NUMTOBASE" on page 92

"OCT2DEC" on page 94

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

BESSELJ

The BESSELJ function returns the integer Bessel function $J_n(x)$.

BESSELJ(*any-x-value*, *n-value*)

- **any-x-value:** The x value at which you want to evaluate the function. *any-x-value* is a number value.
- **n-value:** The order of the function. *n-value* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0. If *n-value* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Examples

=BESSELJ(25, 3) returns 0.108343081061509.

=BESSELJ(25, 3.9) also returns 0.108343081061509, since any decimal portion of *n-value* is ignored.

=BESSELJ(-25, 3) returns -0.108343081061509.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BESSELY” on page 75

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

BESSELY

The BESSELY function returns the integer Bessel function $Y_n(x)$.

BESSELY(*pos-x-value*, *n-value*)

- **pos-x-value:** The positive *x* value at which you want to evaluate the function. *pos-x-value* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **n-value:** The order of the function. *n-value* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0. If *n-value* has a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Usage Notes

- This form of the Bessel function is also known as the Neumann function.

Examples

=BESSELY(25, 3) returns 0.117924850396893.

=BESSELY(25, 3.9) also returns 0.117924850396893, since any decimal portion of *n-value* is ignored.

=BESSELY(-25, 3) returns an error, since negative or zero values are not permitted.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BESSELJ” on page 74

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

BIN2DEC

The BIN2DEC function converts a binary number to the corresponding decimal number.

BIN2DEC(*binary-string*, *convert-length*)

- **binary-string**: The string representing the number to be converted. *binary-string* is a string value. It must contain only 0s and 1s.
- **convert-length**: An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=BIN2DEC("1001") returns 9.

=BIN2DEC("100111", 3) returns 039.

=BIN2DEC(101101) returns 45.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2HEX" on page 77

"BIN2OCT" on page 78

"DEC2BIN" on page 83

"HEX2DEC" on page 90

"OCT2DEC" on page 94

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

BIN2HEX

The BIN2HEX function converts a binary number to the corresponding hexadecimal number.

BIN2HEX(*binary-string*, *convert-length*)

- **binary-string**: The string representing the number to be converted. *binary-string* is a string value. It must contain only 0s and 1s.
- **convert-length**: An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Usage Notes

- This function uses two's complement notation, based on 32 bits. Therefore, negative numbers will always be 8 digits in length.

Examples

=BIN2HEX("100101") returns 25.

=BIN2HEX("100111", 3) returns 027.

=BIN2HEX(101101) returns 2D.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2DEC" on page 76

"BIN2OCT" on page 78

"DEC2HEX" on page 84

"HEX2BIN" on page 89

"OCT2HEX" on page 95

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

BIN2OCT

The BIN2OCT function converts a binary number to the corresponding octal number.

BIN2OCT(*binary-string*, *convert-length*)

- **binary-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *binary-string* is a string value. It must contain only 0s and 1s.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Usage Notes

- This function uses two's complement notation, based on 32 bits. Therefore, negative numbers will always be 11 digits in length.

Examples

=BIN2OCT("10011") returns 23.

=BIN2OCT("100111",3) returns 047.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2HEX" on page 77

"DEC2OCT" on page 85

"HEX2OCT" on page 91

"OCT2BIN" on page 93

"BIN2DEC" on page 76

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

CONVERT

The CONVERT function converts a number from one measurement system to its corresponding value in another measurement system.

CONVERT(*convert-num*, *from-unit*, *to-unit*)

- **convert-num**: The number to be converted. *convert-num* is a number value.
- **from-unit**: The current unit of the number to be converted. *from-unit* is a string value. It must be one of the specified constants.
- **to-unit**: The new unit of the number to be converted. *to-unit* is a string value. It must be one of the specified constants.

Usage Notes

- The possible values for *from-unit* and *to-unit* are contained in tables that follow the examples (“Supported Conversion Units” on page 80). The tables are organized by category. If the value is entered into a referenced cell, instead of being typed directly into the function, the quotes included in the tables are not required. Case is important and must be strictly followed.

Examples

=CONVERT(9, “lbm”, “kg”) returns 4.08233133 (9 pounds is approximately 4.08 kilograms).

=CONVERT(26.2, “mi”, “m”) returns 42164.8128 (26.2 miles is approximately 42,164.8 meters).

=CONVERT(1, “tsp”, “ml”) returns 4.92892159375 (1 teaspoon is approximately 4.9 milliliters).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

Supported Conversion Units

Weight and mass

Measure	Constant
Gram	"g" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Slug	"sg"
Pound mass (avoirdupois)	"lbm"
U (atomic mass unit)	"u" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Ounce mass (avoirdupois)	"ozm"

Distance

Measure	Constant
Meter	"m" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Statute mile	"mi"
Nautical mile	"Nmi"
Inch	"in"
Foot	"ft"
Yard	"yd"
Angstrom	"ang" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Pica (1/6 in., Postscript Pica)	"Pica"

Duration

Measure	Constant
Year	"yr"
Week	"wk"
Day	"day"
Hour	"hr"
Minute	"mn"
Second	"sec" (can be used with metric prefixes)

Speed

Measure	Constant
Miles per hour	"mi/h"
Miles per minute	"mi/mn"
Meters per hour	"m/h" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Meters per minute	"m/mn" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Meters per second	"m/s" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Feet per minute	"ft/mn"
Feet per second	"ft/s"
Knot	"kt"

Pressure

Measure	Constant
Pascal	"Pa" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Atmosphere	"atm" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Millimeters of mercury	"mmHg" (can be used with metric prefixes)

Force

Measure	Constant
Newton	"N" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Dyne	"dyn" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Pound force	"lbf"

Energy

Measure	Constant
Joule	"J" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Erg	"e" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Thermodynamic calorie	"c" (can be used with metric prefixes)
IT calorie	"cal" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Electron volt	"eV" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Horsepower-hour	"HPh"

Measure	Constant
Watt-hour	"Wh" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Foot-pound	"flb"
BTU	"BTU"

Power

Measure	Constant
Horsepower	"HP"
Watt	"W" (can be used with metric prefixes)

Magnetism

Measure	Constant
Tesla	"T" (can be used with metric prefixes)
Gauss	"ga" (can be used with metric prefixes)

Temperature

Measure	Constant
Degrees Celsius	"C"
Degrees Fahrenheit	"F"
Kelvins	"K" (can be used with metric prefixes)

Liquid

Measure	Constant
Teaspoon	"tsp"
Tablespoon	"tbs"
Fluid ounce	"oz"
Cup	"cup"
U.S. pint	"pt"
U.K. pint	"uk_pt"
Quart	"qt"
Gallon	"gal"
Liter	"l" (can be used with metric prefixes)

Metric prefixes

Measure	Constant	Multiplier
exa	"E"	1E+18
peta	"P"	1E+15
tera	"T"	1E+12
giga	"G"	1E+09
mega	"M"	1E+06
kilo	"k"	1E+03
hecto	"h"	1E+02
deca	"e"	1E+01
deci	"d"	1E-01
centi	"c"	1E-02
milli	"m"	1E-03
micro	"u" or "μ"	1E-06
nano	"n"	1E-09
pico	"p"	1E-12
femto	"f"	1E-15
atto	"a"	1E-18

Usage Notes

- These prefixes can only be used with the metric constants "g","u","m","ang","sec","m/h","m/mn","m/s","Pa","atm","mmHg","N","dyn","J","e","c","cal","eV","Wh","W","T","ga","K", and "l".

DEC2BIN

The DEC2BIN function converts a decimal number to the corresponding binary number.

DEC2BIN(*decimal-string*, *convert-length*)

- **decimal-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *decimal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=DEC2BIN(100) returns 01100100.

=DEC2BIN("1001", 12) returns 001111101001.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2DEC" on page 76

"DEC2HEX" on page 84

"DEC2OCT" on page 85

"HEX2BIN" on page 89

"OCT2BIN" on page 93

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DEC2HEX

The DEC2HEX function converts a decimal number to the corresponding hexadecimal number.

DEC2HEX(*decimal-string*, *convert-length*)

- **decimal-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *decimal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=DEC2HEX(100) returns 64.

=DEC2HEX("1001", 4) returns 03E9.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BIN2HEX” on page 77

“DEC2BIN” on page 83

“DEC2OCT” on page 85

“HEX2DEC” on page 90

“OCT2HEX” on page 95

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DEC2OCT

The DEC2OCT function converts a decimal number to the corresponding octal number.

DEC2OCT(*decimal-string*, *convert-length*)

- **decimal-string**: The string representing the number to be converted. *decimal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9.
- **convert-length**: An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=DEC2OCT(100) returns 144.

=DEC2OCT("1001", 4) returns 1751.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BIN2OCT” on page 78

“DEC2BIN” on page 83

“DEC2HEX” on page 84

"HEX2OCT" on page 91

"OCT2DEC" on page 94

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DELTA

The DELTA function determines whether two values are exactly equal. This function uses exact equality. By comparison, the = operator uses string-based equality.

DELTA(*compare-from*, *compare-to*)

- **compare-from:** A number. *compare-from* is a number value.
- **compare-to:** A number. *compare-to* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- DELTA returns 1 (TRUE) if *compare-from* is exactly equal to *compare-to*; otherwise 0 (FALSE) is returned.

Examples

=DELTA(5, 5) returns 1 (TRUE).

=DELTA(5, -5) returns 0 (FALSE).

=DELTA(5, 5.000) returns 1 (TRUE).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"GESTEP" on page 88

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

ERF

The ERF function returns the error function integrated between two values.

ERF(*lower*, *upper*)

- **lower:** The lower limit or bound. *lower* is a number value.
- **upper:** An optional argument specifying the upper limit or bound. *upper* is a number value. If *upper* is omitted it is assumed to be 0.

Usage Notes

- This function is also known as the Gauss error function.

Examples

=ERF(0, 1) returns 0.842700792949715.

=ERF(-1, 1) returns 1.68540158589943.

=ERF(1, 8) returns 0.157299207050285.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ERFC” on page 87

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ERFC

The ERFC function returns the complementary ERF function integrated between a given lower bound and infinity.

ERFC(*lower*)

- **lower:** The lower limit or bound. *lower* is a number value.

Examples

=ERFC(-1) returns 1.84270079294971.

=ERFC(1) returns 0.157299207050285.

=ERFC(12) returns 1.3562611692059E-64.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ERF” on page 87

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

GESTEP

The GESTEP function determines if one value is greater than or exactly equal to another value. This function uses exact equality. By comparison, the = operator uses string-based equality.

GESTEP(*compare-num*, *step-number*)

- **compare-num**: The number to compare. *compare-num* is a number value.
- **step-number**: The size of the step. *step-number* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- GESTEP returns 1 (TRUE) if *compare-num* is greater than or exactly equal to *step-number*; otherwise 0 (FALSE) is returned.

Examples

=GESTEP(-4, -5) returns 1 (TRUE), since -4 is greater than -5.

=GESTEP(4, 5) returns 0 (FALSE), since 4 is less than 5.

=GESTEP(5, 4) returns 1 (TRUE), since 5 is greater than 4.

=GESTEP(20, 20) returns 1 (TRUE), since 20 is exactly equal to 20.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DELTA” on page 86

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

HEX2BIN

The HEX2BIN function converts a hexadecimal number to the corresponding binary number.

HEX2BIN(*hex-string*, *convert-length*)

- **hex-string**: The string representing the number to be converted. *hex-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9 and the letters A through F.
- **convert-length**: An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Usage Notes

- This function uses two’s complement notation, based on 32 bits. Therefore, negative numbers will always be 32 digits in length.

Examples

=HEX2BIN("F",8) returns 00001111.

=HEX2BIN("3F") returns 0111111.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BIN2HEX” on page 77

“HEX2DEC” on page 90

“HEX2OCT” on page 91

“OCT2BIN” on page 93

“DEC2BIN” on page 83

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

HEX2DEC

The HEX2DEC function converts a hexadecimal number to the corresponding decimal number.

HEX2DEC(*hex-string*, *convert-length*)

- **hex-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *hex-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9 and the letters A through F.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=HEX2DEC("F", 3) returns 015.

=HEX2DEC("3F") returns 63.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2DEC" on page 76

"DEC2HEX" on page 84

"HEX2BIN" on page 89

"HEX2OCT" on page 91

"OCT2DEC" on page 94

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

HEX2OCT

The HEX2OCT function converts a hexadecimal number to the corresponding octal number.

HEX2OCT(*hex-string*, *convert-length*)

- **hex-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *hex-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9 and the letters A through F.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Usage Notes

- This function uses two's complement notation, based on 32 bits. Therefore, negative numbers will always be 11 digits in length.

Examples

=HEX2OCT("F", 3) returns 017.

=HEX2OCT("4E") returns 116.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2OCT" on page 78

"DEC2OCT" on page 85

"HEX2BIN" on page 89

"HEX2DEC" on page 90

"OCT2HEX" on page 95

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

NUMTOBASE

The NUMTOBASE function converts a number from base 10 into a number in the specified base.

NUMTOBASE(*decimal-string*, *base*, *convert-length*)

- **decimal-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *decimal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 9.
- **base:** The new base of the number to be converted. *base* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 36.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=NUMTOBASE(16, 16) returns 10.

=NUMTOBASE(100, 32, 4) returns 0034.

=NUMTOBASE(100,2) returns 1100100.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BASETONUM” on page 73

“DEC2BIN” on page 83

“DEC2HEX” on page 84

“DEC2OCT” on page 85

“Listing of Engineering Functions” on page 72

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

OCT2BIN

The OCT2BIN function converts an octal number to the corresponding binary number.

OCT2BIN(*octal-string*, *convert-length*)

- **octal-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *octal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 7.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Usage Notes

- This function uses two's complement notation, based on 32 bits. Therefore, negative numbers will always be 32 digits in length.

Examples

=OCT2BIN(127,8) returns 01010111.

=OCT2BIN(15) returns 01101.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2OCT" on page 78

"DEC2BIN" on page 83

"HEX2BIN" on page 89

"OCT2DEC" on page 94

"OCT2HEX" on page 95

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

OCT2DEC

The OCT2DEC function converts an octal number to the corresponding decimal number.

OCT2DEC(*octal-string*, *convert-length*)

- **octal-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *octal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 7.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Examples

=OCT2DEC(127,4) returns 0087.

=OCT2DEC(15) returns 13.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2DEC" on page 76

"DEC2OCT" on page 85

"OCT2BIN" on page 93

"OCT2HEX" on page 95

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

OCT2HEX

The OCT2HEX function converts an octal number to the corresponding hexadecimal number.

OCT2HEX(*octal-string*, *convert-length*)

- **octal-string:** The string representing the number to be converted. *octal-string* is a string value. It must contain only the numbers 0 through 7.
- **convert-length:** An optional value specifying minimum length of the number returned. *convert-length* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 32. If omitted, it is assumed to be 1. If included, *convert-string* is padded with leading zeros, if necessary, so that it is at least the length specified by *convert-length*.

Usage Notes

- This function uses two's complement notation, based on 32 bits. Therefore, negative numbers will always be 8 digits in length.

Examples

=OCT2HEX(127,4) returns 0057.

=OCT2HEX(15) returns 0D.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BIN2HEX" on page 77

"DEC2HEX" on page 84

"HEX2OCT" on page 91

"OCT2BIN" on page 93

"OCT2DEC" on page 94

"Listing of Engineering Functions" on page 72

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

The financial functions help you work with cash flows, depreciable assets, annuities, and investments by solving problems such as the amount of annual depreciation of an asset, the interest earned on an investment, and the current market price of a bond.

Listing of Financial Functions

iWork provides these financial functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"ACCRINT" (page 99)	The ACCRINT function calculates the accrued interest added to the purchase price of a security and paid to the seller when the security pays periodic interest.
"ACCRINTM" (page 101)	The ACCRINTM function calculates the total accrued interest added to the purchase price of a security and paid to the seller when the security pays interest only at maturity.
"BONDDURATION" (page 103)	The BONDDURATION function calculates the weighted average of the present value of the cash flows for an assumed par value of \$100.
"BONDMDURATION" (page 104)	The BONDMDURATION function calculates the modified weighted average of the present value of the cash flows for an assumed par value of \$100.
"COUPDAYBS" (page 105)	The COUPDAYBS function returns the number of days between the beginning of the coupon period in which settlement occurs and the settlement date.
"COUPDAYS" (page 107)	The COUPDAYS function returns the number of days in the coupon period in which settlement occurs.

Function	Description
"COUPDAYSNC" (page 108)	The COUPDAYSNC function returns the number of days between the settlement date and the end of the coupon period in which settlement occurs.
"COUPNUM" (page 109)	The COUPNUM function returns the number of coupons remaining to be paid between the settlement date and the maturity date.
"CUMIPMT" (page 110)	The CUMIPMT function returns the total interest included in loan or annuity payments over a chosen time interval based on fixed periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.
"CUMPRINC" (page 112)	The CUMPRINC function returns the total principal included in loan or annuity payments over a chosen time interval based on fixed periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.
"DB" (page 114)	The DB function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset for a specified period using the fixed-declining balance method.
"DDB" (page 116)	The DDB function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset based on a specified depreciation rate.
"DISC" (page 117)	The DISC function returns the annual discount rate of a security that pays no interest and is sold at a discount to its redemption value.
"EFFECT" (page 119)	The EFFECT function returns the effective annual interest rate from the nominal annual interest rate based on the number of compounding periods per year.
"FV" (page 120)	The FV function returns the future value of an investment based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.
"INTRATE" (page 122)	The INTRATE function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that pays interest only at maturity.
"IPMT" (page 123)	The IPMT function returns the interest portion of a specified loan or annuity payment based on fixed, periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.
"IRR" (page 125)	The IRR function returns the internal rate of return for an investment that is based on a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals.

Function	Description
"ISPMT" (page 126)	The ISPMT function returns the interest portion of a specified loan or annuity payment based on fixed, periodic payments and a fixed interest rate. This function is provided for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.
"MIRR" (page 128)	The MIRR function returns the modified internal rate of return for an investment that is based on a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals. The rate earned on positive cash flows and the rate paid to finance negative cash flows can differ.
"NOMINAL" (page 129)	The NOMINAL function returns the nominal annual interest rate from the effective annual interest rate based on the number of compounding periods per year.
"NPER" (page 130)	The NPER function returns the number of payment periods for a loan or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.
"NPV" (page 132)	The NPV function returns the net present value of an investment based on a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals.
"PMT" (page 134)	The PMT function returns the fixed periodic payment for a loan or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.
"PPMT" (page 135)	The PPMT function returns the principal portion of a specified loan or annuity payment based on fixed periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.
"PRICE" (page 137)	The PRICE function returns the price of a security that pays periodic interest per \$100 of redemption (par) value.
"PRICEDISC" (page 138)	The PRICEDISC function returns the price of a security that is sold at a discount to redemption value and does not pay interest per \$100 of redemption (par) value.
"PRICEMAT" (page 140)	The PRICEMAT function returns the price of a security that pays interest only at maturity per \$100 of redemption (par) value.

Function	Description
"PV" (page 141)	The PV function returns the present value of an investment or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.
"RATE" (page 144)	The RATE function returns the interest rate of an investment, loan, or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.
"RECEIVED" (page 146)	The RECEIVED function returns the maturity value for a security that pays interest only at maturity.
"SLN" (page 147)	The SLN function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset for a single period using the straight-line method.
"SYD" (page 148)	The SYD function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset for a specified period using the sum-of-the-years-digits method.
"VDB" (page 149)	The VDB function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset over a chosen time interval, based on a specified depreciation rate.
"YIELD" (page 150)	The YIELD function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that pays regular periodic interest.
"YIELDDISC" (page 152)	The YIELDDISC function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that is sold at a discount to redemption value and pays no interest.
"YIELDMAT" (page 153)	The YIELDMAT function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that pays interest only at maturity.

ACCRINT

The ACCRINT function calculates the accrued interest added to the purchase price of a security and paid to the seller when the security pays periodic interest.

ACCRINT(*issue, first, settle, annual-rate, par, frequency, days-basis*)

- **issue:** The date the security was originally issued. *issue* is a date/time value and must be the earliest date given.
- **first:** The date of the first interest payment. *first* is a date/time value and must be after *issue*.

- **settle:** The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **annual-rate:** The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **par:** The face (par) or maturity value of the security. *par* is a number value. If omitted (comma, but no value), *par* is assumed to be 1000.
- **frequency:** The number of coupon payments each year.
annual (1): One payment per year.
semiannual (2): Two payments per year.
quarterly (4): Four payments per year.
- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Usage Notes

- If *settle* is before *first*, the function returns the interest accrued since *issue*. If *settle* is after *first*, the function returns the interest accrued since the coupon payment date that most immediately precedes *settle*.
- Use ACCRINTM for a security that pays interest only at maturity.

Example 1

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The settlement date is assumed to be before the first coupon date.

You could use the ACCRINT function to determine the amount of accrued interest that would be added to the purchase/sale price. The function evaluates to \$38.06, which represents the interest accrued between the issue date and the settlement date.

	issue	first	settle	annual-rate	par	frequency	days-basis
=ACCRINT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, H2)	12/14/2008	07/01/2009	05/01/2009	0.10	1000	2	0

Example 2

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The settlement date is assumed to be after the first coupon date.

You could use the ACCRINT function to determine the amount of accrued interest that would be added to the purchase/sale price. The function evaluates to approximately \$20.56, which represents the interest accrued between the immediately preceding coupon payment date and the settlement date.

	issue	first	settle	annual-rate	par	frequency	days-basis
=ACCRINT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, H2)	12/14/2008	07/01/2009	09/15/2009	0.10	1000	2	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ACCRINTM” on page 101

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ACCRINTM

The ACCRINTM function calculates the total accrued interest added to the purchase price of a security and paid to the seller when the security pays interest only at maturity.

ACCRINTM(*issue, settle, annual-rate, par, days-basis*)

- **issue:** The date the security was originally issued. *issue* is a date/time value and must be the earliest date given.
- **settle:** The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **annual-rate:** The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).

- **par:** The face (par) or maturity value of the security. *par* is a number value. If omitted (comma, but no value), *par* is assumed to be 1000.
- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Usage Notes

- Use ACCRINT for a security that pays periodic interest.

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. This security pays interest only at maturity.

You could use the ACCRINTM function to determine the amount of accrued interest that would be added to the purchase/sale price. The function evaluates to approximately \$138.06, which represents the interest accrued between the issue date and the settlement date.

	issue	settle	annual-rate	par	days-basis
=ACCRINTM(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	12/14/2007	05/01/2009	0.10	1000	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ACCRINT” on page 99

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

BONDDURATION

The BONDDURATION function returns the weighted average of the present value of the cash flows for an assumed par value of \$100.

BONDDURATION(*settle, maturity, annual-rate, annual-yield, frequency, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **annual-yield**: The annual yield of the security. *annual-yield* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
 - 30/360 (0 or omitted)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
 - actual/actual (1)**: Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
 - actual/360 (2)**: Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
 - actual/365 (3)**: Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
 - 30E/360 (4)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Usage Notes

- This function returns a value known as the Macauley duration.

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of a hypothetical security. The purchase will settle April 2, 2010 and the maturity will mature on December 31, 2015. The coupon rate is 5%, resulting in a yield of approximately 5.284% (the yield was calculated using the YIELD function). The bond pays interest quarterly, based on actual days.

=BONDDURATION("4/2/2010","12/31/2015",0.05,0.05284,4,1) returns approximately 5.0208, the present value of the future cash flows (the bond duration), based on the Macauley duration. The cash flows consist of the price paid, interest received, and principal received at maturity.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BONDMDURATION” on page 104

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

BONDMDURATION

The BONDMDURATION function returns the modified weighted average of the present value of the cash flows for an assumed par value of \$100.

BONDMDURATION(*settle, maturity, annual-rate, annual-yield, frequency, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **annual-yield**: The annual yield of the security. *annual-yield* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
 - 30/360 (0 or omitted)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
 - actual/actual (1)**: Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
 - actual/360 (2)**: Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Usage Notes

- This function returns a value known as the modified Macauley duration.

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of a hypothetical security. The purchase will settle April 2, 2010 and the maturity will mature on December 31, 2015. The coupon rate is 5%, resulting in a yield of approximately 5.284% (the yield was calculated using the YIELD function). The bond pays interest quarterly, based on actual days.

=BONDDMDURATION("4/2/2010","12/31/2015",0.05,0.05284,4,1) returns approximately 4.9554, the present value of the future cash flows (the bond duration), based on the modified Macauley duration. The cash flows consist of the price paid, interest received, and principal received at maturity.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BONDDURATION" on page 103

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

COUPDAYBS

The COUPDAYBS function returns the number of days between the beginning of the coupon period in which settlement occurs and the settlement date.

COUPDAYBS(*settle*, *maturity*, *frequency*, *days-basis*)

- **settle:** The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity:** The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **frequency:** The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1):** One payment per year.

semiannual (2): Two payments per year.

quarterly (4): Four payments per year.

- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. You could use the COUPDAYBS function to determine the number of days from the last coupon payment date until the settlement date. This would be the number of days included in the computation of the accrued interest that would be added to the bond's purchase price. The function returns 2, since there are 2 days between the last coupon payment date of March 31, 2010, and the settlement date of April 2, 2010.

	settle	maturity	frequency	days-basis
=COUPDAYBS(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	4/2/2010	12/31/2015	4	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"COUPDAYS" on page 107

"COUPDAYSNCR" on page 108

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

COUPDAYS

The COUPDAYS function returns the number of days in the coupon period in which settlement occurs.

COUPDAYS(*settle, maturity, frequency, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
 - 30/360 (0 or omitted)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
 - actual/actual (1)**: Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
 - actual/360 (2)**: Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
 - actual/365 (3)**: Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
 - 30E/360 (4)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. You could use the COUPDAYS function to determine the number of days in the settlement date coupon period. The function returns 91, since there are 91 days in the coupon period beginning April 1, 2010, and ending on June 30, 2010.

	settle	maturity	frequency	days-basis
=COUPDAYS(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	4/2/2010	12/31/2015	4	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COUPDAYBS” on page 105

“COUPDAYSN” on page 108

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COUPDAYSN

The COUPDAYSN function returns the number of days between the settlement date and the end of the coupon period in which settlement occurs.

COUPDAYSN(*settle*, *maturity*, *frequency*, *days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
 - 30/360 (0 or omitted)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
 - actual/actual (1)**: Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
 - actual/360 (2)**: Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
 - actual/365 (3)**: Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
 - 30E/360 (4)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. You could use the COUPDAYSNC function to determine the number of days until the next coupon payment date. This would be the number of days until the first coupon payment you would receive. The function returns 89, since there are 89 days between settlement date of April 2, 2010, and the next coupon payment date of June 30, 2010.

	settle	maturity	frequency	days-basis
=COUPDAYSNC(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	4/2/2010	12/31/2015	4	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COUPDAYS” on page 107

“COUPDAYBS” on page 105

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COUPNUM

The COUPNUM function returns the number of coupons remaining to be paid between the settlement date and the maturity date.

COUPNUM(*settle*, *maturity*, *frequency*, *days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.

- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

Assume you are considering the purchase of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. You could use the COUPNUM function to determine the number of coupons you could expect between the settlement date and the security's maturity date. The function returns 23, since there are 23 quarterly coupon payment dates between April 2, 2010, and December 31, 2015, with the first being on June 30, 2010.

	settle	maturity	frequency	days-basis
=COUPNUM(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	4/2/2010	12/31/2015	4	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

CUMIPMT

The CUMIPMT function returns the total interest included in loan or annuity payments over a chosen time interval based on fixed periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.

CUMIPMT(*periodic-rate, num-periods, present-value, starting-per, ending-per, when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).

- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **starting-per:** First period to include in the calculation. *starting-per* is a number value.
- **ending-per:** Last period to include in the calculation. *ending-per* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and also greater than *starting-per*.
- **when-due:** Specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period.
end (0): Payments are due at the end of each period.
beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Usage Notes

- If *settle* is before *first*, the function returns the interest accrued since *issue*. If *settle* is after *first*, the function returns the interest accrued since the coupon payment date that most immediately precedes *settle*.
- Use ACCRINTM for a security that pays interest only at maturity.

Examples

It is generally understood that the amount of interest paid on a loan is higher in the early years, as compared to the later years. This example demonstrates just how much higher the early years can be. Assume a mortgage loan with an initial loan amount of \$550,000, an interest rate of 6%, and a 30-year term.

The CUMIPMT function can be used to determine the interest for any period. In the following table, CUMIPMT has been used to determine the interest for the first year (payments 1 through 12) and for the last year (payments 349 through 360) of the loan term. The function evaluates to \$32,816.27 and \$1,256.58, respectively. The amount of interest paid in the first year is more than 26 times the amount of interest paid in the last year.

	periodic-rate	num-periods	present-value	starting-per	ending-per	when-due
=CUMIPMT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	=0.06/12	360	=550000	1	12	0
=CUMIPMT (B2, C2, D2, E3, F3, G2)				349	360	

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CUMPRINC” on page 112

“IPMT” on page 123

“PMT” on page 134

“PPMT” on page 135

“Example of a Loan Amortization Table” on page 353

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CUMPRINC

The CUMPRINC function returns the total principal included in loan or annuity payments over a chosen time interval based on fixed periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.

CUMPRINC(*periodic-rate, num-periods, present-value, starting-per, ending-per, cum-when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **starting-per:** First period to include in the calculation. *starting-per* is a number value.
- **ending-per:** Last period to include in the calculation. *ending-per* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and greater than *starting-per*.
- **when-due:** Specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period.

end (0): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Examples

It is generally understood that the amount of the principal reduction on a loan is higher in the later years, as compared to the early years. This example demonstrates just how much higher the later years can be. Assume a mortgage loan with an initial loan amount of \$550,000, an interest rate of 6%, and a 30-year term.

The CUMPRINC function can be used to determine the interest for any period. In the following table, CUMPRINC has been used to determine the principal repaid in the first year (payments 1 through 12) and in the last year (payments 349 through 360) of the loan term. The function evaluates to \$6,754.06 and \$38,313.75, respectively. The amount of principal paid in the first year is only about 18% of the amount of principal paid in the last year.

	periodic-rate	num-periods	present-value	starting-per	ending-per	when-due
=CUMPRINC (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	=0.06/12	360	=550000	1	12	0
=CUMPRINC (B2, C2, D2, E3, F3, G2)				349	360	

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CUMIPMT” on page 110

“IPMT” on page 123

“PMT” on page 134

“PPMT” on page 135

“Example of a Loan Amortization Table” on page 353

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DB

The DB function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset for a specified period using the fixed-declining balance method.

DB(*cost, salvage, life, depr-period, first-year-months*)

- **cost:** The initial cost of the asset. *cost* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **salvage:** The salvage value of the asset. *salvage* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **life:** The number of periods over which the asset is depreciating. *life* is a number value and must be greater than 0. A decimal (fractional) part of *life* is allowed (for example, 5.5 for a five and one-half year depreciable life).
- **depr-period:** The period for which you want to calculate depreciation. *depr-period* is a number value and must be greater than 0. Any decimal (fractional) part of *depr-period* is ignored.
- **first-year-months:** An optional argument specifying the number of months of depreciation in the first year. *first-year-months* is a number value and must be in the range 1 to 12. Any decimal (fractional) part of *first-year-months* is ignored.

Example 1

Constructing a Depreciation Schedule

Assume you have just purchased an asset with a cost of \$1,000, a salvage value of \$100, and an expected useful life of 4 years. Assume the asset will be depreciated 12 months in the first year.

Using the DB function, you can construct a depreciation table showing the depreciation for each year.

	cost	salvage	life	depr-period	first-year-months
	1000	100	4		12
First year (returns \$438)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E3, F2)			1	
Second year (returns \$246.16)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E4, F2)			2	
Third year (returns \$138.74)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E5, F2)			3	
Fourth year (returns \$77.75)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E6, F2)			4	

Example 2

Depreciation for Partial First Year

Assume the same facts as Example 1, except that the asset will be depreciated for less than 12 months in the first year.

	cost	salvage	life	depr-period	first-year-months
	1000	100	4	1	
Depreciate 9 months (returns \$328.50)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E2, F3)				9
Depreciate 6 months (returns \$219)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E2, F4)				3
Depreciate 3 months (returns \$109.50)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E2, F5)				6
Depreciate 1 month (returns \$36.50)	=DB(B2, C2, D2, E2, F6)				1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DDB” on page 116

“SLN” on page 147

“SYD” on page 148

“VDB” on page 149

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DDB

The DDB function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset based on a specified depreciation rate.

DDB(*cost, salvage, life, depr-period, depr-factor*)

- **cost:** The initial cost of the asset. *cost* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **salvage:** The salvage value of the asset. *salvage* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **life:** The number of periods over which the asset is depreciating. *life* is a number value and must be greater than 0. A decimal (fractional) part of *life* is allowed (for example, 5.5 for a five and one-half year depreciable life).
- **depr-period:** The period for which you want to calculate depreciation. *depr-period* is a number value and must be greater than 0. Any decimal (fractional) part of *depr-period* is ignored.
- **depr-factor:** An optional number that determines the depreciation rate. *depr-factor* is a number value. If omitted, 2 (200% for double-declining) is assumed. The higher the number, the more rapid the depreciation. For example, if a depreciation rate of one and one-half times the straight line depreciation is desired, use 1.5 or 150%.

Examples

Assume you have just purchased an asset with a cost of \$1,000, a salvage value of \$100, and an expected useful life of 4 years.

Using the DDB function, you can determine the depreciation for different periods and different depreciation rates.

	cost	salvage	life	depr-period	depr-factor
	1000	100	4		
First year, double-declining balance (returns \$500)	=DDB(B2, C2, D2, E3, F3)			1	2
Second year, double-declining balance (returns \$250)	=DDB(B2, C2, D2, E4, F4)			2	2
Third year, double-declining balance (returns \$125)	=DDB(B2, C2, D2, E5, F5)			3	2
Fourth year, double-declining balance (returns \$25)	=DDB(B2, C2, D2, E6, F6)			4	2

	cost	salvage	life	depr-period	depr-factor
First year, straight-line (returns \$250)	=DDB(B2, C2, D2, E7, F7)			1	1
First year, triple-declining balance (returns \$750)	=DDB(B2, C2, D2, E8, F8)			3	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DB” on page 114

“SLN” on page 147

“SYD” on page 148

“VDB” on page 149

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DISC

The DISC function returns the annual discount rate of a security that pays no interest and is sold at a discount to its redemption value.

DISC(*settle, maturity, price, redemption, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **price**: The cost of the security per \$100 of par value. *price* is a number value.
- **redemption**: The redemption value per \$100 of par value. *redemption* is a number value that must be greater than 0. *redemption* is the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value. Often, it is 100, meaning that the security’s redemption value is equal to its face value.

- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the DISC function is used to determine the annual discount rate of the hypothetical security described by the values listed.

The function evaluates to 5.25%, the annual discount rate.

	settle	maturity	price	redemption	days-basis
=DISC(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	67.64	100	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICEDISC” on page 138

“YIELDDISC” on page 152

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

EFFECT

The EFFECT function returns the effective annual interest rate from the nominal annual interest rate based on the number of compounding periods per year.

EFFECT(*nominal-rate*, *num-periods-year*)

- **nominal-rate:** The nominal rate of interest of a security. *nominal-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **num-periods-year:** The number of compounding periods per year. *num-periods-year* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Examples

=EFFECT(0.05, 365) returns approximately 5.13%, the effective annual interest rate if 5% is compounded daily.

=EFFECT(0.05, 12) returns approximately 5.12%, the effective annual interest rate if 5% is compounded monthly.

=EFFECT(0.05, 4) returns approximately 5.09%, the effective annual interest rate if 5% is compounded quarterly.

=EFFECT(0.05, 2) returns approximately 5.06%, the effective annual interest rate if 5% is compounded semiannually.

=EFFECT(0.05, 1) returns approximately 5.00%, the effective annual interest rate if 5% is compounded annually.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“NOMINAL” on page 129

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

FV

The FV function returns the future value of an investment based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.

FV(*periodic-rate*, *num-periods*, *payment*, *present-value*, *when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **payment:** The payment made or amount received each period. *payment* is a number value. At each period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be a monthly loan payment (negative) or the periodic payment received on an annuity (positive).
- **present-value:** An optional argument that specifies the value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).

end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Usage Notes

- If *payment* is specified and there is no initial investment, *present-value* may be omitted.

Example 1

Assume you are planning for your daughter's college education. She has just turned 3 and you expect she will begin college in 15 years. You have \$50,000 to set aside in a savings account today and can add \$200 to the account at the end of each month. Over the next 15 years, the savings account is expected to earn an annual interest rate of 4.5%, and pays interest monthly.

Using the FV function, you can determine the expected value of this savings account at the time your daughter begins college. Based on the assumptions given, it would be \$149,553.00.

	periodic-rate	num-periods	payment	present-value	when-due
=FV(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	=0.045/12	=15*12	-200	-50000	1

Example 2

Assume you are presented with an investment opportunity. The opportunity requires that you invest \$50,000 in a discount security today and then nothing further. The discount security matures in 14 years and has a redemption value of \$100,000. Your alternative is to leave your money in your money market savings account where it is expected to earn an annual yield of 5.25%.

One way to evaluate this opportunity would be to consider how much the \$50,000 would be worth at the end of the investment period and compare that to the redemption value of the security.

Using the FV function, you can determine the expected future value of the money market account. Based on the assumptions given, it would be \$102,348.03. Therefore, if all assumptions happen as expected, it would be better to keep the money in the money market account since its value after 14 years (\$102,348.03) exceeds the redemption value of the security (\$100,000).

	periodic-rate	num-periods	payment	present-value	when-due
=FV(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	0.0525	14	0	-50000	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“NPER” on page 130

“NPV” on page 132

“PMT” on page 134

“PV” on page 141

“RATE” on page 144

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

INTRATE

The INTRATE function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that pays interest only at maturity.

INTRATE(*settle, maturity, invest-amount, redemption, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **invest-amount**: The amount invested in the security. *invest-amount* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **redemption**: The redemption value per \$100 of par value. *redemption* is a number value that must be greater than 0. *redemption* is the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value. Often, it is 100, meaning that the security's redemption value is equal to its face value.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the INTRATE function is used to determine the effective annual interest rate of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security pays interest only at maturity. The function evaluates to approximately 10.85%.

	settle	maturity	invest-amount	par	days-basis
=INTRATE(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	990.02	1651.83	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“RECEIVED” on page 146

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

IPMT

The IPMT function returns the interest portion of a specified loan or annuity payment based on fixed, periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.

IPMT(*periodic-rate*, *period*, *num-periods*, *present-value*, *future-value*, *when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **period:** The payment period for which you want to calculate the amount of principal or interest. *period* is a number and must be greater than 0.
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **future-value:** An optional argument that represents the value of the investment or remaining cash value of the annuity (positive amount), or the remaining loan balance (negative amount), after the final payment. *future-value* is a number value. At the end of the investment period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be the balloon payment due on a loan (negative) or the remaining value of an annuity contract (positive). If omitted, it is assumed to be 0.

- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).

end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Example

In this example, IPMT is used to determine the interest portion of the first payment of the third year of the loan term (payment 25) given the loan facts presented. The function evaluates to approximately -\$922.41 representing the interest portion of loan payment 25.

	periodic-rate	period	num-periods	present-value	future-value	when-due
=IPMT(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	=0.06/12	25	=10*12	200000	-100000	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CUMIPMT” on page 110

“CUMPRINC” on page 112

“PMT” on page 134

“PPMT” on page 135

“Example of a Loan Amortization Table” on page 353

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

IRR

The IRR function returns the internal rate of return for an investment that is based on a series of potentially irregular cash flows (payments that do not need to be a constant amount) that occur at regular time intervals.

IRR(*flows-range, estimate*)

- **flows-range:** A collection that contains the cash flow values. *flows-range* is a collection containing number values. Income (a cash inflow) is specified as a positive number, and an expenditure (a cash outflow) is specified as a negative number. There must be at least one positive and one negative value included within the collection. Cash flows must be specified in chronological order and equally spaced in time (for example, each month). If a period does not have a cash flow, use 0 for that period.
- **estimate:** An optional argument specifying the initial estimate for the rate of return. *estimate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%). If omitted, 10% is assumed. If the default value does not result in a solution, initially try a larger positive value. If this does not result in an outcome, try a small negative value. The minimum value allowed is -1.

Usage Notes

- If the periodic cash flows are the same, consider using the NPV function.

Example 1

Assume you are planning for your daughter's college education. She has just turned 13 and you expect she will begin college in 5 years. You have \$75,000 to set aside in a savings account today and will add the bonus you receive from your employer at the end of each year. Since you expect your bonus to increase each year, you expect to be able to set aside \$5,000, \$7,000, \$8,000, \$9,000, and \$10,000, respectively, at the end of each of the next 5 years. You think you will need to have \$150,000 set aside for her education by the time your daughter reaches college.

Using the IRR function, you can determine the rate you would need to receive on invested amounts in order to have \$150,000. Based on the assumptions given, the rate would be 5.70%.

	Initial Deposit	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Amount Required
=IRR(B2:H2)	-75000	-5000	-7000	-8000	-9000	-10000	150000

Example 2

Assume you are presented with the opportunity to invest in a partnership. The initial investment required is \$50,000. Because the partnership is still developing its product, an additional \$25,000 and \$10,000 must be invested at the end of the first and second years, respectively. In the third year the partnership expects to be self-funding but not return any cash to investors. In the fourth and fifth years, investors are projected to receive \$10,000 and \$30,000, respectively. At the end of the sixth year, the company expects to sell and investors are projected to receive \$100,000.

Using the IRR function, you can determine the expected rate of return on this investment. Based on the assumptions given, the rate would be 10.24%.

	Initial Deposit	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Sales proceeds
=IRR(B2:H2)	-50000	-25000	-10000	0	10000	30000	100000

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“MIRR” on page 128

“NPV” on page 132

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ISPMT

The ISPMT function returns the interest portion of a specified loan or annuity payment based on fixed, periodic payments and a fixed interest rate. This function is provided for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.

ISPMT(*annual-rate, period, num-periods, present-value*)

- **annual-rate:** The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **period:** The payment period for which you want to calculate the amount of principal or interest. *period* is a number and must be greater than 0.
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).

Usage Notes

- The IPMT function has additional functionality and should be used instead of ISPMT.

Example

In this example, ISPMT is used to determine the interest portion of the first payment of the third year of the loan term (payment 25) given the loan facts presented.

The function evaluates to approximately $-\$791.67$, which represents the interest portion of loan payment 25.

	periodic-rate	period	num-periods	present-value
=ISPMT(B2, C2, D2, E2)	=0.06/12	25	=10*12	200000

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“IPMT” on page 123

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MIRR

The MIRR function returns the modified internal rate of return for an investment that is based on a series of potentially irregular cash flows (payments that do not need to be a constant amount) that occur at regular time intervals. The rate earned on positive cash flows and the rate paid to finance negative cash flows can differ.

MIRR(*flows-range*, *finance-rate*, *reinvest-rate*)

- **flows-range:** A collection that contains the cash flow values. *flows-range* is a collection containing number values. Income (a cash inflow) is specified as a positive number, and an expenditure (a cash outflow) is specified as a negative number. There must be at least one positive and one negative value included within the collection. Cash flows must be specified in chronological order and equally spaced in time (for example, each month). If a period does not have a cash flow, use 0 for that period.
- **finance-rate:** Interest rate paid on negative cash flows (outflows). *finance-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%) and represents the rate at which the amounts invested (negative cash flows) can be financed. For example, a company's cost of capital might be used.
- **reinvest-rate:** Rate at which positive cash flows (inflows) can be reinvested. *reinvest-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%) and represents the rate at which the amounts received (positive cash flows) can be reinvested. For example, a company's short-term investment rate might be used.

Usage Notes

- Cash flows must be equally spaced in time. If there is no cash flow in a particular time period, use 0.

Example 1

Assume you are presented with the opportunity to invest in a partnership. The initial investment required is \$50,000. Because the partnership is still developing its product, an additional \$25,000 and \$10,000 must be invested at the end of the first and second years, respectively. In the third year the partnership expects to be self-funding but not return any cash to investors. In the fourth and fifth years, investors are projected to receive \$10,000 and \$30,000, respectively. At the end of the sixth year, the company expects to sell and investors are projected to receive \$100,000. Assume that you can currently borrow money at 9.00% (*finance-rate*) and can earn 4.25% on short-term savings (*reinvest-rate*).

Using the IRR function, you can determine the expected rate of return on this investment. Based on the assumptions given, the rate would be approximately 9.75%.

	Initial Deposit	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Sales proceeds
=MIRR (B2:H2, 0.09, 0.0425)	-50000	-25000	-10000	0	10000	30000	100000

Example 2

Assume the same information as in Example 1, but rather than placing the cash flows in individual cells, you specify the cash flows as an array constant. The MIRR function would then be as follows:

=MIRR({-50000, -25000, -10000, 0, 10000, 30000, 100000}, 0.09, 0.0425) returns approximately 9.75%.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“IRR” on page 125

“NPV” on page 132

“PV” on page 141

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NOMINAL

The NOMINAL function returns the nominal annual interest rate from the effective annual interest rate based on the number of compounding periods per year.

NOMINAL(*effective-int-rate*, *num-periods-year*)

- **effective-int-rate:** The effective interest rate of a security. *effective-int-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **num-periods-year:** The number of compounding periods per year. *num-periods-year* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Examples

=NOMINAL(0.0513, 365) returns approximately 5.00%, the nominal annual interest rate if the effective rate of 5.13% was based on daily compounding.

=NOMINAL(0.0512, 12) returns approximately 5.00%, the nominal annual interest rate if the effective rate of 5.12% was based on monthly compounding.

=NOMINAL(0.0509, 4) returns approximately 5.00%, the nominal annual interest rate if the effective rate of 5.09% was based on quarterly compounding.

=NOMINAL(0.0506, 2) returns approximately 5.00%, the nominal annual interest rate if the effective rate of 5.06% was based on semiannual compounding.

=NOMINAL(0.0500, 1) returns approximately 5.00%, the nominal annual interest rate if the effective rate of 5.00% was based on annual compounding.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“EFFECT” on page 119

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NPER

The NPER function returns the number of payment periods for a loan or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.

NPER(*periodic-rate*, *payment*, *present-value*, *future-value*, *when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **payment:** The payment made or amount received each period. *payment* is a number value. At each period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be a monthly loan payment (negative) or the periodic payment received on an annuity (positive).

- **present value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity, specified as a negative number. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **future-value:** An optional argument specifying the value of the investment or remaining cash value of the annuity (positive amount), or the remaining loan balance (negative amount), after the final payment. *future-value* is a number value. At the end of the investment period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be the balloon payment due on a loan (negative) or the remaining value of an annuity contract (positive).
- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).

end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Example 1

Assume you are planning for your daughter's college education. You have \$50,000 to set aside in a savings account today and can add \$200 to the account at the end of each month. The savings account is expected to earn an annual interest rate of 4.5%, and pays interest monthly. You believe you will need to have set aside \$150,000 by the time your daughter reaches college.

Using the NPER function, you can determine the number of periods you would need to make the \$200 payment. Based on the assumptions given, it would be approximately 181 periods or 15 years, 1 month.

	periodic-rate	payment	present-value	future-value	when-due
=NPER(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	=0.045/12	-200	-50000	150000	1

Example 2

Assume you are planning to purchase your uncle's mountain cabin. You have \$30,000 to use as a down payment today and can afford to make a monthly payment of \$1,500. Your uncle says he is willing to lend you the difference between the cabin's sale price of \$200,000 and your down payment (so you would borrow \$170,000) at an annual rate of 7%.

Using the NPER function, you can determine the number of months it would take you to repay your uncle's loan. Based on the assumptions given, it would be approximately 184 months or 15 years, 4 months.

	periodic-rate	payment	present-value	future-value	when-due
=NPER(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	=0.07/12	-1500	170000	0	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FV” on page 120

“PMT” on page 134

“PV” on page 141

“RATE” on page 144

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NPV

The NPV function returns the net present value of an investment based on a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals.

NPV(*periodic-discount-rate*, *cash-flow*, *cash-flow*...)

- **periodic-discount-rate:** The discount rate per period. *periodic-discount-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%). *periodic-discount-rate* must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **cash-flow:** A cash flow. *cash-flow* is a number value. A positive value represents income (cash inflow). A negative value represents an expenditure (cash outflow). Cash flows must be equally spaced in time.
- **cash-flow...:** Optionally include one or more additional cash flows.

Usage Notes

- *periodic-discount-rate* is specified using the same time frame as the time frame used for the cash flows. For example, if the cash flows are monthly and the desired annual discount rate is 8%, *periodic-discount-rate* must be specified as 0.00667 or 0.667% (0.08 divided by 12).
- If cash flows are irregular, use the IRR function.

Example

Assume you are presented with the opportunity to invest in a partnership. Because the partnership is still developing its product, an additional \$25,000 and \$10,000 must be invested at the end of the first and second years, respectively. In the third year the partnership expects to be self-funding but not return any cash to investors. In the fourth and fifth years, investors are projected to receive \$10,000 and \$30,000, respectively. At the end of the sixth year, the company expects to sell and investors are projected to receive \$100,000. In order to invest, you want to achieve an annual return of at least 10%.

Using the NPV function, you can determine the maximum amount you are willing to initially invest. Based on the assumptions given, the NPV would be \$50,913.43. Therefore if the required initial investment is this amount or less, this opportunity meets your 10% goal.

	periodic-rate	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Sales proceeds
=NPV(B2, C2:H2)	0.10	-25000	-10000	0	10000	30000	100000

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"IRR" on page 125

"PV" on page 141

"Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use" on page 348

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

PMT

The PMT function returns the fixed periodic payment for a loan or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.

PMT(*periodic-rate*, *num-periods*, *present-value*, *future-value*, *when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **future-value:** An optional argument that represents the value of the investment or remaining cash value of the annuity (positive amount), or the remaining loan balance (negative amount), after the final payment. *future-value* is a number value. At the end of the investment period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be the balloon payment due on a loan (negative) or the remaining value of an annuity contract (positive). If omitted, it is assumed to be 0.
- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).

end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Example

In this example, PMT is used to determine the fixed payment given the loan facts presented.

The function evaluates to $-\$1,610.21$, which represents the fixed payment you would make (negative because it is a cash outflow) for this loan.

	periodic-rate	num-periods	present-value	future-value	when-due
=PMT(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	=0.06/12	=10*12	200000	-100000	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FV” on page 120

“IPMT” on page 123

“NPER” on page 130

“PPMT” on page 135

“PV” on page 141

“RATE” on page 144

“Example of a Loan Amortization Table” on page 353

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PPMT

The PPMT function returns the principal portion of a specified loan or annuity payment based on fixed periodic payments and a fixed interest rate.

PPMT(*periodic-rate, period, num-periods, present-value, future-value, when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **period:** The payment period for which you want to calculate the amount of principal or interest. *period* is a number and must be greater than 0.
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.

- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **future-value:** An optional argument that represents the value of the investment or remaining cash value of the annuity (positive amount), or the remaining loan balance (negative amount), after the final payment. *future-value* is a number value. At the end of the investment period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be the balloon payment due on a loan (negative) or the remaining value of an annuity contract (positive). If omitted, it is assumed to be 0.
- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).

end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Example

In this example, PPMT is used to determine the principal portion of the first payment of the third year of the loan term (payment 25) given the loan facts presented. The function evaluates to approximately -\$687.80, which represents the principal portion of payment 25.

	periodic-rate	period	num-periods	present-value	future-value	when-due
=PPMT(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	=0.06/12	25	=10*12	200000	-100000	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CUMIPMT” on page 110

“CUMPRINC” on page 112

“IPMT” on page 123

“PMT” on page 134

“Example of a Loan Amortization Table” on page 353

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PRICE

The PRICE function returns the price of a security that pays periodic interest per \$100 of redemption (par) value.

PRICE(*settle, maturity, annual-rate, annual-yield, redemption, frequency, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **annual-yield**: The annual yield of the security. *annual-yield* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **redemption**: The redemption value per \$100 of par value. *redemption* is a number value that must be greater than 0. *redemption* is the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value. Often, it is 100, meaning that the security's redemption value is equal to its face value.
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
 - 30/360 (0 or omitted)**: 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
 - actual/actual (1)**: Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
 - actual/360 (2)**: Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
 - actual/365 (3)**: Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the PRICE function is used to determine the purchase price when trading the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security pays periodic interest.

The function evaluates to \$106.50, which represents the price per \$100 of face value.

	settle	maturity	annual-rate	annual-yield	redemption	frequency	days-basis
=PRICE (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, H2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	0.065	0.0525	100	2	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICEDISC” on page 138

“PRICEMAT” on page 140

“YIELD” on page 150

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PRICEDISC

The PRICEDISC function returns the price of a security that is sold at a discount to redemption value and does not pay interest per \$100 of redemption (par) value.

PRICEDISC(*settle, maturity, annual-yield, redemption, days-basis*)

- **settle:** The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity:** The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **annual-yield:** The annual yield of the security. *annual-yield* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).

- **redemption:** The redemption value per \$100 of par value. *redemption* is a number value that must be greater than 0. *redemption* is the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value. Often, it is 100, meaning that the security's redemption value is equal to its face value.
- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
 - 30/360 (0 or omitted):** 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
 - actual/actual (1):** Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
 - actual/360 (2):** Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
 - actual/365 (3):** Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
 - 30E/360 (4):** 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the PRICEDISC function is used to determine the purchase price when trading the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security does not pay interest and is sold at a discount.

The function evaluates to approximately \$65.98, which represents the price per \$100 of face value.

	settle	maturity	discount	redemption	days-basis
=PRICEDISC (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	0.0552	100	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICE” on page 137

“PRICEMAT” on page 140

“YIELDDISC” on page 152

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PRICEMAT

The PRICEMAT function returns the price of a security that pays interest only at maturity per \$100 of redemption (par) value.

PRICEMAT(*settle, maturity, issue, annual-rate, annual-yield, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **issue**: The date the security was originally issued. *issue* is a date/time value and must be the earliest date given.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **annual-yield**: The annual yield of the security. *annual-yield* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the PRICEMAT function is used to determine the purchase price when trading the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security pays interest only at maturity. The function evaluates to \$99.002, which represents the price per \$100 of face value.

	settle	maturity	issue	annual-rate	annual-yield	days-basis
=PRICEMAT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	12/14/2008	0.065	0.06565	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICE” on page 137

“PRICEDISC” on page 138

“YIELDMAT” on page 153

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PV

The PV function returns the present value of an investment or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.

PV(*periodic-rate*, *num-periods*, *payment*, *future-value*, *when-due*)

- **periodic-rate:** The interest rate per period. *periodic-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **payment:** The payment made or amount received each period. *payment* is a number value. At each period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be a monthly loan payment (negative) or the periodic payment received on an annuity (positive).
- **future-value:** An optional argument specifying the value of the investment or remaining cash value of the annuity (positive amount), or the remaining loan balance (negative amount), after the final payment. *future-value* is a number value. At the end of the investment period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be the balloon payment due on a loan (negative) or the remaining value of an annuity contract (positive).

- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).

end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.

beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.

Usage Notes

- *periodic-rate* is specified using the time frame of num-periods. For example, if *num-periods* represents months and the annual interest rate is 8%, *periodic-rate* must be specified as 0.00667 or 0.667% (0.08 divided by 12).
- If *payment* is specified and there is no investment value, cash value, or loan balance remaining, *future-value* may be omitted.
- If *payment* is omitted, you must include *future-value*.

Example 1

Assume you are planning for your daughter's college education. She has just turned 3 and you expect she will begin college in 15 years. You think you will need to have \$150,000 set aside in a savings account by the time she reaches college. You can add \$200 to the account at the end of each month. Over the next 15 years, the savings account is expected to earn an annual interest rate of 4.5%, and earns interest monthly.

Using the PV function, you can determine the amount that must be deposited to this savings account today so that the value of the savings account will reach \$150,000 by the time your daughter begins college. Based on the assumptions given, the function returns -\$50,227.88 as the amount that would need to be deposited today (function returns a negative because the deposit to the savings account today is a cash outflow).

	periodic-rate	num-periods	payment	future-value	when-due
=PV(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	=0.045/12	=15*12	-200	150000	1

Example 2

In this example, you are presented with an investment opportunity. The opportunity is to invest in a discount security today and then pay or receive nothing further until the security matures. The discount security matures in 14 years and has a redemption value of \$100,000. Your alternative is to leave your money in your money market savings account where it is expected to earn an annual yield of 5.25%.

Using the PV function, you can determine the maximum amount you should be willing to pay for this discount security today, assuming you want at least as good an interest rate as you expect to get on your money market account. Based on the assumptions given, it would be –\$48,852.92 (the function returns a negative amount since this is a cash outflow).

	periodic-rate	num-periods	payment	future-value	when-due
=PV(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	0.0525	14	0	100000	1

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FV” on page 120

“IRR” on page 125

“NPER” on page 130

“PMT” on page 134

“RATE” on page 144

“Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use” on page 348

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

RATE

The RATE function returns the interest rate of an investment, loan, or annuity based on a series of regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and a fixed interest rate.

RATE(*num-periods*, *payment*, *present-value*, *future-value*, *when-due*, *estimate*)

- **num-periods:** The number of periods. *num-periods* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **payment:** The payment made or amount received each period. *payment* is a number value. At each period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be a monthly loan payment (negative) or the periodic payment received on an annuity (positive).
- **present-value:** The value of the initial investment, or the amount of the loan or annuity. *present-value* is a number value. At time 0, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, it could be an amount borrowed (positive) or the initial payment made on an annuity contract (negative).
- **future-value:** An optional argument that represents the value of the investment or remaining cash value of the annuity (positive amount), or the remaining loan balance (negative amount), after the final payment. *future-value* is a number value. At the end of the investment period, an amount received is a positive amount and an amount invested is a negative amount. For example, It could be the balloon payment due on a loan (negative) or the remaining value of an annuity contract (positive).
- **when-due:** An optional argument that specifies whether payments are due at the beginning or end of each period. Most mortgage and other loans require the first payment at the end of the first period (0), which is the default. Most lease and rent payments, and some other types of payments, are due at the beginning of each period (1).
end (0 or omitted): Payments are due at the end of each period.
beginning (1): Payments are due at the beginning of each period.
- **estimate:** An optional argument specifying the initial estimate for the rate of return. *estimate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%). If omitted, 10% is assumed. If the default value does not result in a solution, initially try a larger positive value. If this does not result in an outcome, try a small negative value. The minimum value allowed is -1.

Example

Assume you are planning for your daughter's college education. She has just turned 3 and you expect she will begin college in 15 years. You think you will need to have \$150,000 set aside in a savings account by the time she reaches college. You can set aside \$50,000 today and add \$200 to the account at the end of each month. Over the next 15 years, the savings account is expected to earn an annual interest rate of 4.5%, and earns interest monthly.

Using the RATE function, you can determine the rate that must be earned on the savings account so that it will reach \$150,000 by the time your daughter begins college. Based on the assumptions given, the rate returned by the function is approximately 0.377%, which is per month since *num-periods* was monthly, or 4.52% annually.

	num-periods	payment	present-value	future-value	when-due	estimate
=RATE(B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	=15*12	-200	-50000	150000	1	=0.1/12

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"FV" on page 120

"IRR" on page 125

"NPER" on page 130

"PMT" on page 134

"PV" on page 141

"Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use" on page 348

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

RECEIVED

The RECEIVED function returns the maturity value for a security that pays interest only at maturity.

RECEIVED(*settle, maturity, invest-amount, annual-rate, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **invest-amount**: The amount invested in the security. *invest-amount* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the RECEIVED function is used to determine the amount received at the maturity of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security pays interest only at maturity. The function evaluates to \$1,651.83, the amount to be received at maturity including both principal and interest.

	settle	maturity	invest-amount	annual-rate	days-basis
=RECEIVED (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	990.02	0.065	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“INTRATE” on page 122

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SLN

The SLN function returns the depreciation of an asset for a single period using the straight-line method.

SLN(*cost*, *salvage*, *life*)

- **cost:** The initial cost of the asset. *cost* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **salvage:** The salvage value of the asset. *salvage* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **life:** The number of periods over which the asset is depreciating. *life* is a number value and must be greater than 0. A decimal (fractional) part of *life* is allowed (for example, 5.5 for a five and one-half year depreciable life).

Example

=SLN(10000, 1000, 6) returns \$1500, the depreciation per year, in dollars, of an asset that originally costs \$10,000 and has an estimated salvage value of \$1,000 after 6 years.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DB" on page 114

"DDB" on page 116

"SYD" on page 148

"VDB" on page 149

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SYD

The SYD function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset for a specified period using the sum-of-the-years-digits method.

SYD(*cost, salvage, life, depr-period*)

- **cost:** The initial cost of the asset. *cost* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **salvage:** The salvage value of the asset. *salvage* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **life:** The number of periods over which the asset is depreciating. *life* is a number value and must be greater than 0. A decimal (fractional) part of *life* is allowed (for example, 5.5 for a five and one-half year depreciable life).
- **depr-period:** The period for which you want to calculate depreciation. *depr-period* is a number value and must be greater than 0. Any decimal (fractional) part of *depr-period* is ignored.

Examples

=SYD(10000, 1000, 9, 1) returns \$1,800, the depreciation amount for the first year for an asset with an initial cost of \$10,000 and a salvage value of \$1,000 after a 9-year life.

=SYD(10000, 1000, 9, 2) returns \$1,600, the depreciation amount for the second year.

=SYD(10000, 1000, 9, 8) returns \$400, the depreciation amount for the eighth year.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DB” on page 114

“DDB” on page 116

“SLN” on page 147

“VDB” on page 149

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VDB

The VDB (variable declining balance) function returns the amount of depreciation of an asset over a chosen time interval, based on a specified depreciation rate.

VDB(*cost, salvage, life, starting-per, ending-per, depr-factor, no-switch*)

- **cost:** The initial cost of the asset. *cost* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **salvage:** The salvage value of the asset. *salvage* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **life:** The number of periods over which the asset is depreciating. *life* is a number value and must be greater than 0. A decimal (fractional) part of *life* is allowed (for example, 5.5 for a five and one-half year depreciable life).
- **starting-per:** First period to include in the calculation. *starting-per* is a number value.
- **ending-per:** Last period to include in the calculation. *ending-per* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and greater than *starting-per*.
- **depr-factor:** An optional number that determines the depreciation rate. *depr-factor* is a number value. If omitted, 2 (200% for double-declining) is assumed. The higher the number, the more rapid the depreciation. For example, if a depreciation rate of one and one-half times the straight line depreciation is desired, use 1.5 or 150%.
- **no-switch:** An optional value indicating whether depreciation switches over to the straight-line method.

switch (0, FALSE, or omitted): Switch to the straight line method in the year that straight-line depreciation exceeds declining balance depreciation.

no switch (1, TRUE): Do not switch to the straight-line method.

Usage Notes

- *starting-per* should be specified as the period prior to the first period you wish to include in the calculation. If you wish to include the first period, use 0 for *starting-per*.
- If you wish to determine depreciation that includes only the first period, *ending-per* should be 1.

Examples

Assume you have purchased an asset at a cost of \$11,000.00, that it has a salvage value of \$1,000.00, and that it has an estimated useful life of 5 years. You intend to depreciate the asset using the 1.5 (150%) declining balance method.

=VDB(11000, 1000, 5, 0, 1, 1.5, 0) returns \$3,300, the depreciation for the first year.

=VDB(11000, 1000, 5, 4, 5, 1.5, 0) returns \$1,386.50, the depreciation for the fifth (last) year, assuming straight-line depreciation is used when greater than the declining-balance depreciation.

=VDB(11000, 1000, 5, 4, 5, 1.5, 1) returns \$792.33, the depreciation for the fifth (last) year, assuming that declining-balance depreciation is used at all times (no-switch is TRUE).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“DB” on page 114

“DDB” on page 116

“SLN” on page 147

“SYD” on page 148

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

YIELD

The YIELD function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that pays regular periodic interest.

YIELD(*settle, maturity, annual-rate, price, redemption, frequency, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **price**: The cost of the security per \$100 of par value. *price* is a number value.
- **redemption**: The redemption value per \$100 of par value. *redemption* is a number value that must be greater than 0. *redemption* is the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value. Often, it is 100, meaning that the security’s redemption value is equal to its face value.
- **frequency**: The number of coupon payments each year.
 - annual (1)**: One payment per year.
 - semiannual (2)**: Two payments per year.
 - quarterly (4)**: Four payments per year.

- **days-basis:** An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.
30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.
actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.
actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.
actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.
30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the YIELD function is used to determine the annual yield of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security pays periodic interest.

The function evaluates to approximately 5.25%.

	settle	maturity	annual-rate	price	redemption	frequency	days-basis
=YIELD (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, H2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	0.065	106.50	100	2	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICE” on page 137

“YIELDDISC” on page 152

“YIELDMAT” on page 153

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

YIELDDISC

The YIELDDISC function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that is sold at a discount to redemption value and pays no interest.

YIELDDISC(*settle, maturity, price, redemption, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **price**: The cost of the security per \$100 of par value. *price* is a number value.
- **redemption**: The redemption value per \$100 of par value. *redemption* is a number value that must be greater than 0. *redemption* is the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value. Often, it is 100, meaning that the security's redemption value is equal to its face value.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the YIELDDISC function is used to determine the effective annual yield of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security does not pay interest and is sold at a discount.

The function evaluates to approximately 8.37%, which represents the annual yield at a price of approximately \$65.98 per \$100 of face value.

	settle	maturity	price	redemption	days-basis
=YIELDDISC (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	65.98	100	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICEDISC” on page 138

“YIELD” on page 150

“YIELDMAT” on page 153

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

YIELDMAT

The YIELDMAT function returns the effective annual interest rate for a security that only pays interest at maturity.

YIELDMAT(*settle, maturity, issue, annual-rate, price, days-basis*)

- **settle**: The trade settlement date. *settle* is a date/time value. The trade settlement date is usually one or more days after the trade date.
- **maturity**: The date when the security matures. *maturity* is a date/time value. It must be after *settle*.
- **issue**: The date the security was originally issued. *issue* is a date/time value and must be the earliest date given.
- **annual-rate**: The annual coupon rate or stated annual interest rate of the security. *annual-rate* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or with a percent sign (for example, 8%).
- **price**: The cost of the security per \$100 of par value. *price* is a number value.
- **days-basis**: An optional argument specifying the number of days per month and days per year used in the calculations.

30/360 (0 or omitted): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month.

actual/actual (1): Actual days in each month, actual days in each year.

actual/360 (2): Actual days in each month, 360 days in a year.

actual/365 (3): Actual days in each month, 365 days in a year.

30E/360 (4): 30 days in a month, 360 days in a year, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month (European 30/360).

Example

In this example, the YIELDMAT function is used to determine the effective annual yield of the hypothetical security described by the values listed. The security pays interest only at maturity. The function evaluates to 6.565%.

	settle	maturity	issue	annual-rate	price	days-basis
=YIELDMAT (B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2)	05/01/2009	06/30/2015	12/14/2008	0.065	99.002	0

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PRICEMAT” on page 140

“YIELD” on page 150

“YIELDDISC” on page 152

“Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions” on page 341

“Listing of Financial Functions” on page 96

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

The logical and information functions help you to evaluate the contents of cells and help in determining how to evaluate or otherwise work with cell contents or formula results.

Listing of Logical and Information Functions

iWork provides these logical and information functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"AND" (page 156)	The AND function returns TRUE if all arguments are true, and FALSE otherwise.
"FALSE" (page 157)	The FALSE function returns the Boolean value FALSE. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.
"IF" (page 158)	The IF function returns one of two values depending on whether a specified expression evaluates to a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.
"IFERROR" (page 159)	The IFERROR function returns a value that you specify if a given value evaluates to an error; otherwise it returns the given value.
"ISBLANK" (page 160)	The ISBLANK function returns TRUE if the specified cell is empty and FALSE otherwise.
"ISERROR" (page 161)	The ISERROR function returns TRUE if a given expression evaluates to an error and FALSE otherwise.

Function	Description
"ISEVEN" (page 162)	The ISEVEN function returns TRUE if the value is even (leaves no remainder when divided by 2); otherwise it returns FALSE.
"ISODD" (page 163)	The ISODD function returns TRUE if the value is odd (leaves a remainder when divided by 2); otherwise it returns FALSE.
"NOT" (page 164)	The NOT function returns the opposite of the Boolean value of a specified expression.
"OR" (page 165)	The OR function returns TRUE if any argument is true; otherwise it returns FALSE.
"TRUE" (page 166)	The TRUE function returns the Boolean value TRUE. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.

AND

The AND function returns TRUE if all arguments are true, and FALSE otherwise.

AND(*test-expression*, *test-expression*...)

- **test-expression:** An expression. *test-expression* can contain anything as long as the expression can be evaluated as a Boolean. If the expression evaluates to a number, 0 is considered to be FALSE, and any other number is considered to be TRUE.
- **test-expression...:** Optionally include one or more additional expressions.

Usage Notes

- The AND function is equivalent to the logical conjunction operator used in mathematics or logic. It first evaluates each *test-expression*. If all the given expressions evaluate to TRUE, the AND function returns TRUE; otherwise FALSE.

Examples

=AND(TRUE, TRUE) returns TRUE because both arguments are true.

=AND(1, 0, 1, 1) returns FALSE because one of the arguments is a numeric 0, which is interpreted as FALSE.

=AND(A5>60, A5<=100) returns TRUE if cell A5 contains a number in the range 61 to 100, otherwise FALSE.

The following two IF functions will return the same value:

=IF(B2>60, IF(B2<=100, TRUE, FALSE), FALSE)

=IF(AND(B2>60, B2<=100), TRUE, FALSE)

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“IF” on page 158

“NOT” on page 164

“OR” on page 165

“Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards” on page 360

“Adding Comments Based on Cell Contents” on page 358

“Using Logical and Information Functions Together” on page 358

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

FALSE

The FALSE function returns the Boolean value FALSE. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.

FALSE()

Usage Notes

- The FALSE function does not have any arguments. However, you must include the parentheses: =FALSE().
- Instead of using the FALSE function, you can specify a Boolean value of FALSE by simply typing FALSE (or false) into a cell or as a function argument.

Examples

=FALSE() returns the Boolean value FALSE.

=AND(1, FALSE()) returns the Boolean value FALSE.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“TRUE” on page 166

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

IF

The IF function returns one of two values depending on whether a specified expression evaluates to a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.

IF(*if-expression*, *if-true*, *if-false*)

- **if-expression:** A logical expression. *if-expression* can contain anything as long as the expression can be evaluated as a Boolean. If the expression evaluates to a number, 0 is considered to be FALSE, and any other number is considered to be TRUE.
- **if-true:** The value returned if the expression is TRUE. *if-true* can contain any value type. If omitted (comma but no value), IF will return 0.
- **if-false:** An optional argument specifying the value returned if the expression is FALSE. *if-false* can contain any value type. If omitted (comma but no value), IF will return 0. If entirely omitted (no comma after *if-false*) and *if-expression* evaluates to FALSE, IF will return FALSE.

Usage Notes

- If the Boolean value of *if-expression* is TRUE, the function returns the *if-true* expression; otherwise it returns the *if-false* expression.
- Both *if-true* and *if-false* can contain additional IF functions (nested IF functions).

Examples

=IF(A5>=0,"Nonnegative","Negative") returns the text "Nonnegative" if cell A5 contains a number greater than or equal to zero or a nonnumeric value. If cell A5 contains a value less than 0, the function returns "Negative".

=IF(IFERROR(OR(ISEVEN(B4+B5),ISODD(B4+B5),FALSE)),,"All numbers","Not all numbers") returns the text "All numbers" if both cells B4 and B5 contain numbers; otherwise the text "Not all numbers." This is accomplished by testing to see if the sum of the two cells is either even or odd. If the cell is not a number, the EVEN and ODD functions will return an error and the IFERROR function will return FALSE; otherwise it will return TRUE since either EVEN or ODD is TRUE. So if either B4 or B5 is not a number or Boolean, the IF statement will return the *if-false* expression, "Not all numbers"; otherwise it will return the *if-true* expression "All numbers."

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AND” on page 156

“NOT” on page 164

“OR” on page 165

“Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards” on page 360

“Trapping Division by Zero” on page 360

“Adding Comments Based on Cell Contents” on page 358

“Using Logical and Information Functions Together” on page 358

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

IFERROR

The IFERROR function returns a value that you specify if a given value evaluates to an error; otherwise it returns the given value.

IFERROR(*any-expression*, *if-error*)

- **any-expression:** An expression to be tested. *any-expression* can contain any value type.
- **if-error:** The value returned if *any-expression* evaluates to an error. *if-error* can contain any value type.

Usage Notes

- Use IFERROR to handle errors in a formula. For example, if you are working with data where a valid value for cell D1 is 0, the formula =B1/D1 would result in an error (division by zero). This error can be prevented by using a formula such as =IFERROR(B1/D1, 0) which returns the actual division if D1 is not zero; otherwise it returns 0.

Examples

If B1 is a number value and D1 evaluates to 0, then:

=IFERROR(B1/D1,0) returns 0 since division by zero results in an error.

=IF(ISERROR(B1/D1),0,B1/D1) is equivalent to the previous IFERROR example, but requires the use of both IF and ISERROR.

=IF(IFERROR(OR(ISEVEN(B4+B5),ISODD(B4+B5),FALSE)),,"All numbers","Not all numbers") returns the text "All numbers" if both cells B4 and B5 contain numbers; otherwise the text "Not all numbers." This is accomplished by testing to see if the sum of the two cells is either even or odd. If the cell is not a number, the EVEN and ODD functions will return an error and the IFERROR function will return FALSE; otherwise it will return TRUE since either EVEN or ODD is TRUE. So if either B4 or B5 is not a number or a Boolean, the IF statement will return the *if-false* expression, "Not all numbers"; otherwise it will return the *if-true* expression "All numbers."

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ISBLANK" on page 160

"ISERROR" on page 161

"Listing of Logical and Information Functions" on page 155

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

ISBLANK

The ISBLANK function returns TRUE if the specified cell is empty and FALSE otherwise.

ISBLANK(*cell*)

- **cell:** A reference to a single table cell. *cell* is a reference value to a single cell that can contain any value or be empty.

Usage Notes

- If the cell is completely blank (empty), the function returns TRUE; otherwise it returns FALSE. If the cell contains a space or a nonprinting character, the function will return FALSE, even though the cell appears to be blank.

Examples

If the table cell A1 is empty and cell B2 is equal to 100:

=ISBLANK(A1) returns TRUE.

=ISBLANK(B2) returns FALSE.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“IFERROR” on page 159

“ISERROR” on page 161

“Adding Comments Based on Cell Contents” on page 358

“Using Logical and Information Functions Together” on page 358

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ISERROR

The ISERROR function returns TRUE if a given expression evaluates to an error and FALSE otherwise.

ISERROR(*any-expression*)

- **any-expression:** An expression to be tested. *any-expression* can contain any value type.

Usage Notes

- It is often better to use the IFERROR function. The IFERROR function provides all the functionality of ISERROR, but allows for trapping, not just identifying, the error.

Examples

If B1 is a number value and D1 evaluates to 0, then

=IF(ISERROR(B1/D1),0,B1/D1) returns 0 since division by zero results in an error.

=IFERROR(B1/D1,0) is equivalent to the previous example, but requires only one function.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“IFERROR” on page 159

“ISBLANK” on page 160

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ISEVEN

The ISEVEN function returns TRUE if the given number is even (leaves no remainder when divided by 2); otherwise it returns FALSE.

ISEVEN(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- If *num* is text, the function returns an error. If *num* is the Boolean TRUE (value of 1), the function returns FALSE. If *num* is the Boolean FALSE (value of 0), the function returns TRUE.

Examples

=ISEVEN(2) returns TRUE.

=ISEVEN(2.75) returns TRUE.

=ISEVEN(3) returns FALSE.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ISODD” on page 163

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ISODD

The ISODD function returns TRUE if the given number is odd (leaves a remainder when divided by 2); otherwise it returns FALSE.

ISODD(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- If *num* is text, the function returns an error. If *num* is the Boolean TRUE (value of 1), the function returns TRUE. If *num* is the Boolean FALSE (value of 0), the function returns FALSE.

Examples

=ISODD(3) returns TRUE.

=ISODD(3.75) returns TRUE.

=ISODD(2) returns FALSE.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ISEVEN” on page 162

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NOT

The NOT function returns the opposite of the Boolean value of a specified expression.

NOT(*any-expression*)

- **any-expression:** An expression to be tested. *any-expression* can contain anything as long as the expression can be evaluated as a Boolean. If the expression evaluates to a number, 0 is considered to be FALSE, and any other number is considered to be TRUE.

Examples

=NOT(0) returns TRUE because 0 is interpreted as FALSE.

=OR(A9, NOT(A9)) always returns TRUE because either A9 or its opposite will always be true.

=NOT(OR(FALSE, FALSE)) returns TRUE because neither argument of the logical OR is true.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AND” on page 156

“IF” on page 158

“OR” on page 165

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

OR

The OR function returns TRUE if any argument is true; otherwise it returns FALSE.

OR(*any-expression, any-expression...*)

- **any-expression:** An expression to be tested. *any-expression* can contain anything as long as the expression can be evaluated as a Boolean. If the expression evaluates to a number, 0 is considered to be FALSE, and any other number is considered to be TRUE.
- **any-expression...:** Optionally include one or more additional expressions to be tested.

Usage Notes

- The OR function is equivalent to the logical disjunction or inclusive disjunction used in mathematics or logic. It first evaluates each expression. If any of the given expressions evaluate to TRUE, the OR function returns TRUE; otherwise FALSE.
- If an expression is numeric, a value of 0 is interpreted as FALSE and any nonzero value is interpreted as TRUE.
- OR is often used with the IF function when more than one condition must be considered.

Examples

=OR(A1+A2<100, B1+B2<100) returns FALSE if the sums of the indicated cells are both greater than or equal to 100, and TRUE if at least one of the sums is less than 100.

=OR(5, 0, 6) returns TRUE because at least one argument is not zero.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AND” on page 156

“IF” on page 158

“NOT” on page 164

“Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards” on page 360

“Adding Comments Based on Cell Contents” on page 358

“Using Logical and Information Functions Together” on page 358

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

TRUE

The TRUE function returns the Boolean value TRUE. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.

TRUE()

Usage Notes

- The TRUE function does not have any arguments. However, you must include the parentheses: =TRUE().
- Instead of using the TRUE function, you can specify a Boolean value of TRUE by simply typing TRUE (or true) into a cell or function argument.

Examples

=TRUE() returns the Boolean value TRUE.

=AND(1, TRUE()) returns the Boolean value TRUE.

=AND(1, TRUE) works exactly the same as the preceding example.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FALSE” on page 157

“Listing of Logical and Information Functions” on page 155

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

The numeric functions help you to calculate commonly used mathematical values.

Listing of Numeric Functions

iWork provides these numeric functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"ABS" (page 170)	The ABS function returns the absolute value of a number or duration.
"CEILING" (page 170)	The CEILING function rounds a number away from zero to the nearest multiple of the specified factor.
"COMBIN" (page 172)	The COMBIN function returns the number of different ways you can combine a number of items into groups of a specific size, ignoring the order within the groups.
"EVEN" (page 173)	The EVEN function rounds a number away from zero to the next even number.
"EXP" (page 174)	The EXP function returns e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to the specified power.
"FACT" (page 174)	The FACT function returns the factorial of a number.
"FACTDOUBLE" (page 175)	The FACTDOUBLE function returns the double factorial of a number.
"FLOOR" (page 176)	The FLOOR function rounds a number toward zero to the nearest multiple of the specified factor.
"GCD" (page 177)	The GCD function returns the greatest common divisor of the specified numbers.

Function	Description
"INT" (page 178)	The INT function returns the nearest integer that is less than or equal to the number.
"LCM" (page 179)	The LCM function returns the least common multiple of the specified numbers.
"LN" (page 179)	The LN function returns the natural logarithm of a number, the power to which e must be raised to result in the number.
"LOG" (page 180)	The LOG function returns the logarithm of a number using a specified base.
"LOG10" (page 181)	The LOG10 function returns the base-10 logarithm of a number.
"MOD" (page 182)	The MOD function returns the remainder from a division.
"MROUND" (page 183)	The MROUND function rounds a number to the nearest multiple of a specified factor.
"MULTINOMIAL" (page 184)	The MULTINOMIAL function returns the closed form of the multinomial coefficient of the given numbers.
"ODD" (page 185)	The ODD function rounds a number away from zero to the next odd number.
"PI" (page 186)	The PI function returns the approximate value of π (pi), the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter.
"POWER" (page 186)	The POWER function returns a number raised to a power.
"PRODUCT" (page 187)	The PRODUCT function returns the product of one or more numbers.
"QUOTIENT" (page 188)	The QUOTIENT function returns the integer quotient of two numbers.
"RAND" (page 189)	The RAND function returns a random number that is greater than or equal to 0 and less than 1.
"RANDBETWEEN" (page 189)	The RANDBETWEEN function returns a random integer within the specified range.
"ROMAN" (page 190)	The ROMAN function converts a number to Roman numerals.

Function	Description
"ROUND" (page 191)	The ROUND function returns a number rounded to the specified number of places.
"ROUNDDOWN" (page 192)	The ROUNDDOWN function returns a number rounded toward zero (rounded down) to the specified number of places.
"ROUNDUP" (page 193)	The ROUNDUP function returns a number rounded away from zero (rounded up) to the specified number of places.
"SIGN" (page 195)	The SIGN function returns 1 when a given number is positive, -1 when it is negative, and 0 when it is zero.
"SQRT" (page 195)	The SQRT function returns the square root of a number.
"SQRTPI" (page 196)	The SQRTPI function returns the square root of a number multiplied by π (pi).
"SUM" (page 196)	The SUM function returns the sum of a collection of numbers.
"SUMIF" (page 197)	The SUMIF function returns the sum of a collection of numbers, including only numbers that satisfy a specified condition.
"SUMIFS" (page 198)	The SUMIFS function returns the sum of the cells in a collection where the test values meet the given conditions.
"SUMPRODUCT" (page 200)	The SUMPRODUCT function returns the sum of the products of corresponding numbers in one or more ranges.
"SUMSQ" (page 201)	The SUMSQ function returns the sum of the squares of a collection of numbers.
"SUMX2MY2" (page 202)	The SUMX2MY2 function returns the sum of the difference of the squares of corresponding values in two collections.
"SUMX2PY2" (page 203)	The SUMX2PY2 function returns the sum of the squares of corresponding values in two collections.
"SUMXMY2" (page 204)	The SUMXMY2 function returns the sum of the squares of the differences between corresponding values in two collections.
"TRUNC" (page 204)	The TRUNC function truncates a number to the specified number of digits.

ABS

The ABS function returns the absolute value of a number or duration.

ABS(*num-dur*)

- **num-dur:** A number or duration value. *num-dur* is a number or duration value.

Usage Notes

- The result returned by ABS is either a positive number or 0.

Examples

=ABS(A1) returns 5, if cell A1 contains 5.

=ABS(8-5) returns 3.

=ABS(5-8) returns 3.

=ABS(0) returns 0.

=ABS(A1) returns 0, if cell A1 is empty.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CEILING

The CEILING function rounds a number away from zero to the nearest multiple of the specified factor.

CEILING(*num-to-round*, *multiple-factor*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.
- **multiple-factor:** The number to use to determine the closet multiple. *multiple-factor* is a number value and must have the same sign as *num-to-round*.

Examples

=CEILING(0.25, 1) returns 1.

=CEILING(1.25, 1) returns 2.

=CEILING(-1.25, -1) returns -2.

=CEILING(5, 2) returns 6.

=CEILING(73, 10) returns 80.

=CEILING(7, 2.5) returns 7.5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"EVEN" on page 173

"FLOOR" on page 176

"INT" on page 178

"MROUND" on page 183

"ODD" on page 185

"ROUND" on page 191

"ROUNDDOWN" on page 192

"ROUNDUP" on page 193

"TRUNC" on page 204

"More on Rounding" on page 355

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

COMBIN

The COMBIN function returns the number of different ways you can combine a number of items into groups of a specific size, ignoring the order within the groups.

COMBIN(*total-items*, *group-size*)

- **total-items:** The total number of items. *total-items* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0. If *total-items* has a decimal (fractional) part, it is ignored.
- **group-size:** The number of items combined in each group. *group-size* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0. If *group-size* has a decimal (fractional) part, it is ignored.

Usage Notes

- Combinations are not the same as permutations. The order of the items in a group is ignored for combinations but not for permutations. For example, (1, 2, 3) and (3, 2, 1) are the same combination but two unique permutations. If you want the number of permutations rather than the number of combinations, use the PERMUT function.

Examples

=COMBIN(3, 2) returns 3, the number of unique groups you can create if you start with 3 items and group them 2 at a time.

=COMBIN(3.2, 2.3) returns 3. Fractional parts are dropped.

=COMBIN(5, 2) and =COMBIN(5, 3) both return 10.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“PERMUT” on page 281

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

EVEN

The EVEN function rounds a number away from zero to the next even number.

EVEN(*num-to-round*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- To round to an odd number, use the ODD function.

Examples

=EVEN(1) returns 2.

=EVEN(2) returns 2.

=EVEN(2.5) returns 4.

=EVEN(-2.5) returns -4.

=EVEN(0) returns 0.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CEILING” on page 170

“FLOOR” on page 176

“INT” on page 178

“MROUND” on page 183

“ODD” on page 185

“ROUND” on page 191

“ROUNDDOWN” on page 192

“ROUNDUP” on page 193

“TRUNC” on page 204

“More on Rounding” on page 355

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

EXP

The EXP function returns e (the base of natural logarithms) raised to the specified power.

EXP(*exponent*)

- **exponent:** The power to which you want to raise e. *exponent* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- EXP and LN are mathematically inverses over the domain where LN is defined, but because of floating-point rounding, EXP(LN(x)) may not give exactly x.

Example

=EXP(1) returns 2.71828182845905, an approximation of e.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LN” on page 179

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

FACT

The FACT function returns the factorial of a number.

FACT(*fact-num*)

- **fact-num:** A number. *fact-num* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0. Any decimal (fractional) part of *fact-num* is ignored.

Examples

=FACT(5) returns 120, or $1 * 2 * 3 * 4 * 5$.

=FACT(0) returns 1.

=FACT(4.5) returns 24. The fraction is dropped and 4 factorial is computed.

=FACT(-1) returns an error; the number must be nonnegative.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FACTDOUBLE” on page 175

“MULTINOMIAL” on page 184

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

FACTDOUBLE

The FACTDOUBLE function returns the double factorial of a number.

FACTDOUBLE(*fact-num*)

- **fact-num:** A number. *fact-num* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to -1 . Values in the range -1 to 1 return 1 . Any decimal (fractional) part of *fact-num* is ignored.

Usage Notes

- For an even integer, the double factorial is the product of all even integers less than or equal to the given integer and greater than or equal to 2 . For an odd integer, the double factorial is the product of all odd integers less than or equal to the given integer and greater than or equal to 1 .

Examples

=FACTDOUBLE(4) returns 8, the product of 2 and 4.

=FACTDOUBLE(4.7) returns 8, the product of 2 and 4. The decimal portion is ignored.

=FACTDOUBLE (10) returns 3840, the product of 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10.

=FACTDOUBLE(1) returns 1, as all numbers between -1 and 1 return 1.

=FACTDOUBLE(-1) returns 1, as all numbers between -1 and 1 return 1.

=FACTDOUBLE (7) returns 105, the product of 1, 3, 5, and 7.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FACT” on page 174

“MULTINOMIAL” on page 184

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

FLOOR

The FLOOR function rounds a number toward zero to the nearest multiple of the specified factor.

FLOOR(*num-to-round*, *factor*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.
- **factor:** The number to use to determine the closest multiple. *factor* is a number value. It must have the same sign as *num-to-round*.

Examples

=FLOOR(0.25, 1) returns 0.

=FLOOR(1.25, 1) returns 1.

=FLOOR(5, 2) returns 4.

=FLOOR(73, 10) returns 70.

=FLOOR(-0.25, -1) returns 0.

=FLOOR(9, 2.5) returns 7.5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"CEILING" on page 170

"EVEN" on page 173

"INT" on page 178

"MROUND" on page 183

"ODD" on page 185

"ROUND" on page 191

"ROUNDDOWN" on page 192

"ROUNDUP" on page 193

"TRUNC" on page 204

"More on Rounding" on page 355

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

GCD

The GCD function returns the greatest common divisor of the specified numbers.

GCD(*num-value*, *num-value*...)

- **num-value:** A number. *num-value* is a number value. If there is a decimal portion it is ignored.
- **num-value...:** Optionally include one or more additional numbers.

Usage Notes

- Sometimes called the greatest common factor, the greatest common divisor is the largest integer that divides into each of the numbers with no remainder.

Examples

=GCD(8, 10) returns 2.

=GCD(99, 102, 105) returns 3.

=GCD(34, 51) returns 17.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"LCM" on page 179

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

INT

The INT function returns the nearest integer that is less than or equal to the number.

INT(*num-to-round*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.

Examples

=INT(1.49) returns 1.

=INT(1.50) returns 1.

=INT(1.23456) returns 1.

=INT(1111.222) returns 1111.

=INT(-2.2) returns -3.

=INT(-2.8) returns -3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“CEILING” on page 170](#)

[“EVEN” on page 173](#)

[“FLOOR” on page 176](#)

[“MROUND” on page 183](#)

[“ODD” on page 185](#)

[“ROUND” on page 191](#)

[“ROUNDDOWN” on page 192](#)

[“ROUNDUP” on page 193](#)

[“TRUNC” on page 204](#)

[“More on Rounding” on page 355](#)

[“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

LCM

The LCM function returns the least common multiple of the specified numbers.

LCM(*num-value*, *num-value*...)

- **num-value:** A number. *num-value* is a number value.
- **num-value...:** Optionally include one or more additional numbers.

Usage Notes

- Sometimes called the lowest or smallest common multiple, the least common multiple is the smallest integer that is a multiple of the specified numbers.

Examples

=LCM(2, 3) returns 6.

=LCM(34, 68) returns 68.

=LCM(30, 40, 60) returns 120.

=LCM(30.25, 40.333, 60.5) returns 120 (the fractional parts are ignored).

=LCM(2, -3) displays an error (negative numbers are not allowed).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“GCD” on page 177

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

LN

The LN function returns the natural logarithm of a number, the power to which e must be raised to result in the number.

LN(*pos-num*)

- **pos-num:** A positive number. *pos-num* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Usage Notes

- EXP and LN are mathematically inverses over the domain where LN is defined, but because of floating-point rounding, =LN(EXP(x)) may not give exactly x.

Example

=LN(2.71828) returns approximately 1, the power to which e must be raised to produce 2.71828.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“EXP” on page 174

“LOG” on page 180

“LOGINV” on page 268

“LOGNORMDIST” on page 269

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

LOG

The LOG function returns the logarithm of a number using a specified base.

LOG(*pos-num*, *base*)

- **pos-num:** A positive number. *pos-num* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **base:** An optional value specifying the base of the logarithm. *base* is a number value and must be greater than 0. If *base* is 1, a division by zero will result and the function will return an error. If *base* is omitted, it is assumed to be 10.

Examples

=LOG(8, 2) returns 3.

=LOG(100, 10) and LOG(100) both return 2.

=LOG(5.0625, 1.5) returns 4.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LOG10” on page 181

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

LOG10

The LOG10 function returns the base-10 logarithm of a number.

LOG10(*pos-num*)

- **pos-num:** A positive number. *pos-num* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Usage Notes

- To find the logarithm for a base other than 10, use the LOG function.

Examples

=LOG10(1) returns 0.

=LOG10(10) returns 1.

=LOG10(100) returns 2.

=LOG10(1000) returns 3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“LN” on page 179](#)

[“LOG” on page 180](#)

[“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

MOD

The MOD function returns the remainder from a division.

MOD(*dividend*, *divisor*)

- **dividend:** A number to be divided by another number. *dividend* is a number value.
- **divisor:** A number to divide into another number. *divisor* is a number value. If 0, a division by zero will result and the function will return an error.

Usage Notes

- The sign of the result matches that of the divisor.
- When computing MOD(a, b), MOD gives a number r such that $a = bk + r$, where r is between 0 and b, and k is an integer.
- MOD(a, b) is equivalent to $a - b * \text{INT}(a/b)$.

Examples

=MOD(6, 3) returns 0.
=MOD(7, 3) returns 1.
=MOD(8, 3) returns 2.
=MOD(-8, 3) returns 1.
=MOD(4.5, 2) returns 0.5.
=MOD(7, 0.75) returns 0.25.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“QUOTIENT” on page 188

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MROUND

The MROUND function rounds a number to the nearest multiple of a specified factor.

MROUND(*num-to-round*, *factor*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.
- **factor:** The number to use to determine the closet multiple. *factor* is a number value. It must have the same sign as *num-to-round*.

Examples

=MROUND(2, 3) returns 3.

=MROUND(4, 3) returns 3.

=MROUND(4.4999, 3) returns 3.

=MROUND(4.5, 3) returns 6.

=MROUND(-4.5, 3) returns an error.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“CEILING” on page 170](#)

[“EVEN” on page 173](#)

[“FLOOR” on page 176](#)

[“INT” on page 178](#)

[“ODD” on page 185](#)

[“ROUND” on page 191](#)

[“ROUNDDOWN” on page 192](#)

[“ROUNDUP” on page 193](#)

[“TRUNC” on page 204](#)

[“More on Rounding” on page 355](#)

[“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

MULTINOMIAL

The MULTINOMIAL function returns the multinomial coefficient of the given numbers. It accomplishes this by determining the ratio of the factorial of the sum of the given numbers to the product of the factorials of the given numbers.

MULTINOMIAL(*non-neg-num*, *non-neg-num*...)

- **non-neg-num**: A number. *non-neg-num* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **non-neg-num...**: Optionally include one or more additional numbers.

Examples

=MULTINOMIAL(2) returns 1. The factorial of the 2 is 2. The product of 1 and 2 is 2. The ratio of 2:2 is 1.

=MULTINOMIAL(1, 2, 3) returns 60. The factorial of the sum of 1, 2, and 3 is 720. The product of the factorials of 1, 2, and 3 is 12. The ratio of 720:12 is 60.

=MULTINOMIAL(4, 5, 6) returns 630630. The factorial of the sum of 4, 5, and 6 is 1.30767E+12. The product of the factorials of 4, 5, and 6 is 2073600. The ratio of 1.30767E+12:2073600 is 630630.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FACT” on page 174

“FACTDOUBLE” on page 175

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ODD

The ODD function rounds a number away from zero to the next odd number.

ODD(*num-to-round*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- To round to an even number, use the EVEN function.

Examples

=ODD(1) returns 1.

=ODD(2) returns 3.

=ODD(2.5) returns 3.

=ODD(-2.5) returns -3.

=ODD(0) returns 1.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CEILING” on page 170

“EVEN” on page 173

“FLOOR” on page 176

“INT” on page 178

“MROUND” on page 183

“ROUND” on page 191

“ROUNDDOWN” on page 192

“ROUNDUP” on page 193

“TRUNC” on page 204

“More on Rounding” on page 355

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PI

The PI function returns the approximate value of π (pi), the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter.

PI()

Usage Notes

- The PI function does not have any arguments. However, you must include the parentheses: =PI().
- PI is accurate to 15 decimal places.

Examples

=PI() returns 3.14159265358979.

=SIN(PI()/2) returns 1, the sine of $\pi/2$ radians or 90 degrees.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"COS" on page 333

"SIN" on page 336

"TAN" on page 338

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

POWER

The POWER function returns a number raised to a power.

POWER(*number*, *exponent*)

- **number:** A number. *number* is a number value.
- **exponent:** The power to which to raise the given number. *exponent* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- The POWER function produces the same result as the ^ operator: =POWER(x,y) returns the same result as =x^y.

Examples

=POWER(2, 3) returns 8.

=POWER(2, 10) returns 1024.

=POWER(0.5, 3) returns 0.125.

=POWER(100, 0.5) returns 10.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PRODUCT

The PRODUCT function returns the product of one or more numbers.

PRODUCT(*num-value*, *num-value*...)

- **num-value:** A number. *num-value* is a number value.
- **num-value...:** Optionally include one or more additional numbers.

Usage Notes

- Empty cells included within the values are ignored and do not affect the result.

Examples

=PRODUCT(2, 4) returns 8.

=PRODUCT(0.5, 5, 4, 5) returns 50.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“SUM” on page 196

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

QUOTIENT

The QUOTIENT function returns the integer quotient of two numbers.

QUOTIENT(*dividend*, *divisor*)

- **dividend:** A number to be divided by another number. *dividend* is a number value.
- **divisor:** A number to divide into another number. *divisor* is a number value. If 0, a division by zero will result and the function will return an error.

Usage Notes

- If either, but not both, the dividend or divisor is negative, the result will be negative. If the sign of both the dividend and the divisor is the same, the result will be positive.
- Only the whole part of the quotient is returned. The fractional part (or remainder) is ignored.

Examples

=QUOTIENT(5, 2) returns 2.

=QUOTIENT(5.99, 2) returns 2.

=QUOTIENT(-5, 2) returns -2.

=QUOTIENT(6, 2) returns 3.

=QUOTIENT(5, 6) returns 0.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"MOD" on page 182

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

RAND

The RAND function returns a random number that is greater than or equal to 0 and less than 1.

RAND()

Usage Notes

- The RAND function does not have any arguments. However, you must include the parentheses: =RAND().
- Any time you change a value in the table, a new random number greater than or equal to 0 and less than 1 is generated.

Example

=RAND() returns, for example, 0.217538648284972, 0.6137690856, 0.0296026556752622, and 0.4684193600 for four recalculations.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“RANDBETWEEN” on page 189

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

RANDBETWEEN

The RANDBETWEEN function returns a random integer within the specified range.

RANDBETWEEN(*lower*, *upper*)

- **lower:** The lower limit or bound. *lower* is a number value.
- **upper:** The upper limit or bound. *upper* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- Any time you change a value in the table, a new random number between the lower and upper limits is generated.

Example

=RANDBETWEEN(1, 10) returns, for example, 8, 6, 2, 3, and 5 for five recalculations.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“RAND” on page 189

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ROMAN

The ROMAN function converts a number to Roman numerals.

ROMAN(*arabic-num*, *roman-style*)

- **arabic-num**: The Arabic numeral that you want to convert. *arabic-num* is a number value in the range 0 to 3999.
- **roman-style**: An optional value that determines how strictly the classical rules for forming Roman numerals are applied.

strict (0 or TRUE, or omitted): Use the most strict classical rules. When a smaller numeral precedes a larger to indicate subtraction, the smaller must be a power of 10 and can precede a number no more than 10 times its size. For example, 999 is represented as CMXCIX, but not LMVLIV.

relax by one degree (1): Relax the strict classical rule by one degree. When a smaller number precedes a larger, the smaller need not be a power of 10 and the relative size rule is extended by one numeral. For example, 999 can be represented as LMVLIV, but not XMIX.

relax by two degrees (2): Relax the classical rule by two degrees. When a smaller number precedes a larger, the relative size rule is extended by two numerals. For example, 999 can be represented as XMIX, but not VMIV.

relax by three degrees (3): Relax the classical rule by three degrees. When a smaller number precedes a larger, the relative size rule is extended by three numerals. For example, 999 can be represented as VMIV, but not IM.

relax by four degrees (4 or FALSE): Relax the classical rule by four degrees. When a smaller number precedes a larger, the relative size rule is extended by four numerals. For example, 999 can be represented as IM.

Examples

=ROMAN(12) returns XII.
=ROMAN(999) returns CMXCIX.
=ROMAN(999, 1) returns LMLIV.
=ROMAN(999, 2) returns XMIX.
=ROMAN(999, 3) returns VMIV.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ROUND

The ROUND function returns a number rounded to the specified number of places.

ROUND(*num-to-round*, *digits*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.
- **digits:** The number of digits you want to retain, relative to the decimal point. *digits* is a number value. A positive number represents digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal point to include. A negative number specifies digits to the left of the decimal point to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number).

Examples

=ROUND(1.49, 0) returns 1.
=ROUND(1.50, 0) returns 2.
=ROUND(1.23456, 3) returns 1.235.
=ROUND(1111.222, -2) returns 1100.
=ROUND(-2.2, 0) returns -2.
=ROUND(-2.8, 0) returns -3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CEILING” on page 170

"EVEN" on page 173

"FLOOR" on page 176

"INT" on page 178

"MROUND" on page 183

"ODD" on page 185

"ROUNDDOWN" on page 192

"ROUNDUP" on page 193

"TRUNC" on page 204

"More on Rounding" on page 355

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

ROUNDDOWN

The ROUNDDOWN function returns a number rounded toward zero (rounded down) to the specified number of places.

ROUNDDOWN(*num-to-round*, *digits*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.
- **digits:** The number of digits you want to retain, relative to the decimal point. *digits* is a number value. A positive number represents digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal point to include. A negative number specifies digits to the left of the decimal point to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number).

Examples

=ROUNDDOWN(1.49, 0) returns 1.

=ROUNDDOWN(1.50, 0) returns 1.

=ROUNDDOWN(1.23456, 3) returns 1.234.

=ROUNDDOWN(1111.222, -2) returns 1100.

=ROUNDDOWN(-2.2, 0) returns -2.

=ROUNDDOWN(-2.8, 0) returns -2.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CEILING” on page 170

“EVEN” on page 173

“FLOOR” on page 176

“INT” on page 178

“MROUND” on page 183

“ODD” on page 185

“ROUND” on page 191

“ROUNDUP” on page 193

“TRUNC” on page 204

“More on Rounding” on page 355

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ROUNDUP

The ROUNDUP function returns a number rounded away from zero (rounded up) to the specified number of places.

ROUNDUP(*num-to-round*, *digits*)

- **num-to-round:** The number to be rounded. *num-to-round* is a number value.
- **digits:** The number of digits you want to retain, relative to the decimal point. *digits* is a number value. A positive number represents digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal point to include. A negative number specifies digits to the left of the decimal point to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number).

Examples

=ROUNDUP(1.49, 0) returns 2.

=ROUNDUP(1.50, 0) returns 2.

=ROUNDUP(1.23456, 3) returns 1.235.

=ROUNDUP(1111.222, -2) returns 1200.

=ROUNDUP(-2.2, 0) returns -3.

=ROUNDUP(-2.8, 0) returns -3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

["CEILING" on page 170](#)

["EVEN" on page 173](#)

["FLOOR" on page 176](#)

["INT" on page 178](#)

["MROUND" on page 183](#)

["ODD" on page 185](#)

["ROUND" on page 191](#)

["ROUNDDOWN" on page 192](#)

["TRUNC" on page 204](#)

["More on Rounding" on page 355](#)

["Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167](#)

["Value Types" on page 36](#)

["The Elements of Formulas" on page 15](#)

["Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26](#)

["Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41](#)

SIGN

The SIGN function returns 1 when the argument number is positive, -1 when it is negative, and 0 when it is zero.

SIGN(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *number* is a number value.

Examples

=SIGN(2) returns 1.

=SIGN(0) returns 0.

=SIGN(-2) returns -1.

=SIGN(A4) returns -1, if cell A4 contains -2.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SQRT

The SQRT function returns the square root of a number.

SQRT(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *number* is a number value.

Examples

=SQRT(16) returns 4.

=SQRT(12.25) returns 3.5, the square root of 12.25.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SQRTPI

The SQRTPI function returns the square root of a number after it has been multiplied by π (pi).

SQRTPI(*non-neg-number*)

- **non-neg-number:** A nonnegative number. *non-neg-num* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.

Examples

=SQRTPI(5) returns 3.96332729760601.

=SQRTPI(8) returns 5.013256549262.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SUM

The SUM function returns the sum of a collection of numbers.

SUM(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur:** A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, they must all be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- There is one case where all values do not have to be of the same type. If exactly one date/time value is included, any number values are considered to be numbers of days and all numbers and duration values are added to the date/time value.

- Date/time values can't be added together, so only one date/time value (as discussed above) is permitted.
- The values can be in individual cells, ranges of cells, or included directly as arguments to the function.

Examples

=SUM(A1:A4) adds the numbers in four cells.

=SUM(A1:D4) adds the numbers in a square array of sixteen cells.

=SUM(A1:A4, 100) adds the numbers in four cells plus 100.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"PRODUCT" on page 187

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SUMIF

The SUMIF function returns the sum of a collection of numbers, including only numbers that satisfy a specified condition.

SUMIF(*test-values*, *condition*, *sum-values*)

- **test-values:** The collection containing the values to be tested. *test-values* is a collection containing any value type.
- **condition:** An expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. *condition* is an expression that can contain anything as long as the result from comparing *condition* to a value in *test-values* can be expressed as a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.
- **sum-values:** An optional collection containing the numbers to be summed. *sum-values* is a collection containing number, date/time, or duration values. It should have the same dimensions as *test-values*.

Usage Notes

- If *sum-values* is omitted, the default value is *test-values*.
- Although *test-values* can contain any type of value, it should usually contain values all of the same type.

- If *sum-values* is omitted, *test-values* would normally contain only number or duration values.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	1	10		a	a	c
2	2	20		b	c	b
3	3	30		a	a	c
4	4	40				
5	5	50		1	5	9
6	6	60		5	9	5
7	7	70		1	1	9
8	8	80				
9						

=SUMIF(A1:A8, "<5") returns 10.

=SUMIF(A1:A8, "<5", B1:B8) returns 100.

=SUMIF(D1:F3, "=c", D5:F7) returns 27.

=SUMIF(B1:D1, 1) or SUMIF(B1:D1, SUM(1)) both total all the occurrences of 1 in the range.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"AVERAGEIF" on page 233

"AVERAGEIFS" on page 234

"COUNTIF" on page 247

"COUNTIFS" on page 248

"SUMIFS" on page 198

"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360

"Listing of Numeric Functions" on page 167

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SUMIFS

The SUMIFS function returns the sum of the cells in a collection where the test values meet the given conditions.

SUMIFS(*sum-values*, *test-values*, *condition*, *test-values...*, *condition...*)

- **sum-values:** A collection containing the values to be summed. *sum-values* is a collection containing number, date/time, or duration values.
- **test-values:** A collection containing values to be tested. *test-values* is a collection containing any type of value.
- **condition:** An expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. *condition* is an expression that can contain anything as long as the result from comparing *condition* to a value in *test-values* can be expressed as a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.
- **test-values...:** Optionally include one or more additional collections containing values to be tested. Each *test-values* collection must be followed immediately with a *condition* expression. This pattern of *test-values*, *condition* can be repeated as many times as needed.
- **condition...:** If an optional collection of *test-values* is included, an expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. There must be one *condition* following each *test-values* collection; therefore, this function will always have an odd number of arguments.

Usage Notes

- For each of the test and condition value pairs, the corresponding (same position within range or array) cell or value is compared to the condition. If all of the conditions are met, the corresponding cell or value in *sum-values* is included in the sum.
- All arrays must be of the same size.

Examples

The following table shows part of a ledger of deliveries of a certain commodity. Each load is weighed, rated either 1 or 2, and the date of the delivery is noted.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Tons	Rating	Delivery Date			
2	6	1	Dec 10, 2010			
3	15	2	Dec 10, 2010			
4	5	1	Dec 13, 2010			
5	7	2	Dec 13, 2010			
6	8	2	Dec 14, 2010			
7	6	1	Dec 15, 2010			
8	7	2	Dec 15, 2010			
9	4	2	Dec 16, 2010			
10	7	1	Dec 16, 2010			
11	8	2	Dec 16, 2010			
12	5	1	Dec 17, 2010			
13	11	2	Dec 20, 2010			
14						

=SUMIFS(A2:A13,B2:B13,"=1",C2:C13,">=12/13/2010",C2:C13,"<=12/17/2010") returns 23, the number of tons of the commodity delivered during the week of December 17 that were rated "1."

=SUMIFS(A2:A13,B2:B13,"=2",C2:C13,">=12/13/2010",C2:C13,"<=12/17/2010") returns 34, the number of tons of the commodity delivered during the same week that were rated "2."

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AVERAGEIF” on page 233

“AVERAGEIFS” on page 234

“COUNTIF” on page 247

“COUNTIFS” on page 248

“SUMIF” on page 197

“Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards” on page 360

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SUMPRODUCT

The SUMPRODUCT function returns the sum of the products of corresponding numbers in one or more ranges.

SUMPRODUCT(range, range...)

- **range:** A range of cells. *range* is a reference to a single range of cells containing values of any type. If string or Boolean values are included in *range*, they are ignored.
- **range...:** Optionally include one or more additional ranges of cells. The ranges must all have the same dimensions.

Usage Notes

- The SUMPRODUCT function multiplies the corresponding numbers in each range and then sums each of the products. If only one range is specified, SUMPRODUCT returns the sum of the range.

Examples

=SUMPRODUCT(3, 4) returns 12.

=SUMPRODUCT({1, 2}, {3, 4}) = 3 + 8 = 11.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SUMSQ

The SUMSQ function returns the sum of the squares of a collection of numbers.

SUMSQ(*num-value*, *num-value*...)

- **num-value:** A number. *num-value* is a number value.
- **num-value...:** Optionally include one or more additional numbers.

Usage Notes

- The numbers can be in individual cells, or ranges of cells, or be included directly as arguments to the function.

Examples

=SUMSQ(3, 4) returns 25.

=SUMSQ(A1:A4) adds the squares of the list of four numbers.

=SUMSQ(A1:D4) adds the squares of the 16 numbers in a square array of cells.

=SUMSQ(A1:A4, 100) adds the squares of the numbers in four cells plus 100.

=SQRT(SUMSQ(3, 4)) returns 5, using the Pythagorean theorem to find the length of the hypotenuse of a triangle with sides 3 and 4.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SUMX2MY2

The SUMX2MY2 function returns the sum of the difference of the squares of corresponding values in two collections.

SUMX2MY2(*set-1-values*, *set-2-values*)

- **set-1-values:** The first collection of values. *set-1-values* is a collection containing number values.
- **set-2-values:** The second collection of values. *set-2-values* is a collection containing number values.

Example

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	2	7				
2	9	5				
3	3	6				
4	11	8				
5	1	12				
6	5	9				
7						

=SUMX2MY2(A1:A6,B1:B6) returns -158, the sum of the differences of the squares of the values in column A and the squares of the values in column B. The formula for the first such difference is $A1^2 - B1^2$.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SUMX2PY2

The SUMX2PY2 function returns the sum of the squares of corresponding values in two collections.

SUMX2PY2(*set-1-values*, *set-2-values*)

- **set-1-values:** The first collection of values. *set-1-values* is a collection containing number values.
- **set-2-values:** The second collection of values. *set-2-values* is a collection containing number values.

Example

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	2	7				
2	9	5				
3	3	6				
4	11	8				
5	1	12				
6	5	9				
7						

=SUMX2PY2(A1:A6,B1:B6) returns 640, the sum of the squares of the values in column A and the squares of the values in column B. The formula for the first such sum is $A1^2 + B1^2$.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SUMXMY2

The SUMXMY2 function returns the sum of the squares of the differences between corresponding values in two collections.

SUMXMY2(*set-1-values*, *set-2-values*)

- **set-1-values:** The first collection of values. *set-1-values* is a collection containing number values.
- **set-2-values:** The second collection of values. *set-2-values* is a collection containing number values.

Example

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	2	7				
2	9	5				
3	3	6				
4	11	8				
5	1	12				
6	5	9				
7						

=SUMXMY2(A1:A6,B1:B6) returns 196, the sum of the squares of the values in column A and the squares of the values in column B. The formula for the first such sum is $(A1 - B1)^2$.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

TRUNC

The TRUNC function truncates a number to the specified number of digits.

TRUNC(*number*, *digits*)

- **number:** A number. *number* is a number value.
- **digits:** An optional value specifying the number of digits you want to retain, relative to the decimal point. *digits* is a number value. A positive number represents digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal point to include. A negative number specifies digits to the left of the decimal point to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number).

Usage Notes

- If *digits* is omitted, it is assumed to be 0.

Examples

=TRUNC(1.49, 0) returns 1.

=TRUNC(1.50, 0) returns 1.

=TRUNC(1.23456, 3) returns 1.234.

=TRUNC(1111.222, -2) returns 1100.

=TRUNC(-2.2, 0) returns -2.

=TRUNC(-2.8, 0) returns -2.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CEILING” on page 170

“EVEN” on page 173

“FLOOR” on page 176

“INT” on page 178

“MROUND” on page 183

“ODD” on page 185

“ROUND” on page 191

“ROUNDDOWN” on page 192

“ROUNDUP” on page 193

“More on Rounding” on page 355

“Listing of Numeric Functions” on page 167

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

The reference functions help you find data within tables and retrieve data from cells.

Listing of Reference Functions

iWork provides these reference functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"ADDRESS" (page 207)	The ADDRESS function constructs a cell address string from separate row, column, and table identifiers.
"AREAS" (page 209)	The AREAS function returns the number of ranges the function references.
"CHOOSE" (page 209)	The CHOOSE function returns a value from a collection of values based on a specified index value.
"COLUMN" (page 210)	The COLUMN function returns the column number of the column containing a specified cell.
"COLUMNS" (page 211)	The COLUMNS function returns the number of columns included in a specified range of cells.
"HLOOKUP" (page 211)	The HLOOKUP function returns a value from a range of rows by using the top row of values to pick a column and a row number to pick a row within that column.
"HYPERLINK" (page 213)	The HYPERLINK function creates a clickable link that opens a webpage or new email message.
"INDEX" (page 214)	The INDEX function returns the value in the cell located at the intersection of the specified row and column within a range of cells.
"INDIRECT" (page 216)	The INDIRECT function returns the contents of a cell or range referenced by an address specified as a string.

Function	Description
"LOOKUP" (page 217)	The LOOKUP function finds a match for a given search value in one range, and then returns the value in the cell with the same relative position in a second range.
"MATCH" (page 218)	The MATCH function returns the position of a value within a range.
"OFFSET" (page 219)	The OFFSET function returns a range of cells that is the specified number of rows and columns away from the specified base cell.
"ROW" (page 221)	The ROW function returns the row number of the row containing a specified cell.
"ROWS" (page 221)	The ROWS function returns the number of rows included in a specified range of cells.
"TRANSPOSE" (page 222)	The transpose function returns a vertical range of cells as a horizontal range of cells, or vice versa.
"VLOOKUP" (page 223)	The VLOOKUP function returns a value from a range of columns by using the left column of values to pick a row and a column number to pick a column in that row.

ADDRESS

The ADDRESS function constructs a cell address string from separate row, column, and table identifiers.

ADDRESS(*row, column, addr-type, addr-style, table*)

- **row:** The row number of the address. *row* is a number value that must be in the range 1 to 65,535.
- **column:** The column number of the address. *column* is a number value that must be in the range 1 to 256.
- **addr-type:** An optional value specifying whether the row and column numbers are relative or absolute.
 - all absolute (1 or omitted):** Row and column references are absolute.
 - row absolute, column relative (2):** Row references are absolute and column references are relative.
 - row relative, column absolute (3):** Row references are relative and column references are absolute.
 - all relative (4):** Row and column references are relative.
- **addr-style:** An optional value specifying the address style.

A1 (TRUE, 1, or omitted): The address format should use letters for columns and numbers for rows.

R1C1 (FALSE): The address format isn't supported, returning an error.

- **table:** An optional value specifying the name of the table. *table* is a string value. If the table is on another sheet, you must also include the name of the sheet. If omitted, *table* is assumed to be the current table on the current sheet (that is, the table where the ADDRESS function resides).

Usage Notes

- An address style of R1C1 is not supported and this modal argument is provided only for compatibility with other spreadsheet programs.

Examples

=ADDRESS(3, 5) creates the address \$E\$3.

=ADDRESS(3, 5, 2) creates the address E\$3.

=ADDRESS(3, 5, 3) creates the address \$E3.

=ADDRESS(3, 5, 4) creates the address E3.

=ADDRESS(3, 3, „Sheet 2 :: Table 1“) creates the address Sheet 2 :: Table 1 :: \$C\$3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

AREAS

The AREAS function returns the number of ranges the function references.

AREAS(*areas*)

- **areas:** The areas the function should count. *areas* is a list value. It is either a single range or more than one range separated by commas and enclosed in an additional set of parentheses; for example, AREAS((B1:B5, C10:C12)).

Examples

=AREAS(A1:F8) returns 1.

=AREAS(C2:C8 B6:E6) returns 1.

=AREAS((A1:F8, A10:F18)) returns 2.

=AREAS((A1:C1, A3:C3, A5:C5)) returns 3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CHOOSE

The CHOOSE function returns a value from a collection of values based on a specified index value.

CHOOSE(*index, value, value...*)

- **index:** The index of the value to be returned. *index* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values.

Examples

=CHOOSE(4, "Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday", "Thursday", "Friday", "Saturday", "Sunday") returns Thursday, the fourth value in the list.

=CHOOSE(3, "1st", "second", 7, "last") returns 7, the third value in the list.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COLUMN

The COLUMN function returns the column number of the column containing a specified cell.

COLUMN(*cell*)

- **cell:** An optional reference to a single table cell. *cell* is a reference value to a single cell that can contain any value, or be empty. If *cell* is omitted, as in =COLUMN(), the function returns the column number of the cell that contains the formula.

Examples

=COLUMN(B7) returns 2, the absolute column number of column B.

=COLUMN() returns the column number of the cell that contains the function.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“INDEX” on page 214

“ROW” on page 221

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COLUMNS

The COLUMNS function returns the number of columns included in a specified range of cells.

COLUMNS(*range*)

- **range:** A range of cells. *range* is a reference to a single range of cells, which may contain values of any type.

Usage Notes

- If you select an entire table row for *range*, COLUMNS returns the total number of columns in the row, which changes when you resize the table.

Examples

=COLUMNS(B3:D10) returns 3, the number of columns in the range (columns B, C, and D).

=COLUMNS(5:5) returns the total number of columns in row 5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ROWS” on page 221

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

HLOOKUP

The HLOOKUP function returns a value from a range of rows by using the top row of values to pick a column and a row number to pick a row within that column.

HLOOKUP(*search-for*, *rows-range*, *return-row*, *close-match*)

- **search-for:** The value to find. *search-for* can contain any value type.
- **rows-range:** A range of cells. *range* is a reference to a single range of cells which may contain values of any type.
- **return-row:** The row number from which to return the value. *return-row* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of rows in the specified range.
- **close-match:** An optional value that specifies whether an exact match is required.

close match (TRUE, 1, or omitted): If there's no exact match, select the column with the largest top-row value that is less than the search value. Wildcards can't be used in *search-for*.

exact match (FALSE or 0): If there's no exact match, return an error. Wildcards can be used in *search-for*.

Usage Notes

- HLOOKUP compares a search value to the values in the top row of a specified range. Unless an exact match is required, the column containing the largest top-row value that is less than the search value is selected. Then, the value from the specified row in that column is returned by the function. If an exact match is required and none of the top-row values match the search value, the function returns an error.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	0	20	40	60	80	
2	A	E	I	O	U	
3	lorem	ipsum	dolor	sit	amet	
4	1	2	3	4	5	
5						

=HLOOKUP(20, A1:E4, 2) returns "E."
=HLOOKUP(39, A1:E4, 2) returns "E."
=HLOOKUP("M", A2:E4, 2) returns "dolor."
=HLOOKUP("C", A2:E3, 2) returns "lorem."
=HLOOKUP("blandit", A3:E4, 2) returns "5."
=HLOOKUP("C", A2:E4, 3, TRUE) returns "1."
=HLOOKUP("C", A2:E4, 3, FALSE) returns an error because the value can't be found (there is no exact match).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

- "LOOKUP" on page 217
- "MATCH" on page 218
- "VLOOKUP" on page 223
- "Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360
- "Listing of Reference Functions" on page 206
- "Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

HYPERLINK

The HYPERLINK function creates a clickable link that opens a webpage or new email message.

HYPERLINK(*url*, *link-text*)

- **url:** A standard universal resource locator. *url* is a string value that should contain a properly formatted universal resource locator string.
- **link-text:** An optional value that specifies the text that appears as a clickable link in the cell. *link-text* is a string value. If omitted, *url* is used as the *link-text*.

Examples

=HYPERLINK("http://www.apple.com","Apple") creates a link with the text *Apple* that opens the default web browser to the Apple homepage.

=HYPERLINK("mailto:janedoe@example.com?subject=Quote Request","Get Quote") creates a link with the text *Get Quote* that opens the default email application and addresses a new message to janedoe@example.com with the subject line *Quote Request*.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Reference Functions" on page 206

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

INDEX

The INDEX function returns the value in the cell located at the intersection of the specified row and column within a range of cells or an array.

INDEX(*range*, *row-index*, *column-index*, *area-index*)

- **range:** A range of cells. *range* may contain values of any type. *range* is either a single range or more than one range separated by commas and enclosed in an additional set of parentheses. For example, ((B1:B5, C10:C12)).
- **row-index:** The row number of the value to be returned. *row-index* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to the number of rows in *range*.
- **column-index:** An optional value specifying the column number of the value to be returned. *column-index* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to the number of columns in *range*.
- **area-index:** An optional value specifying the area number of the value to be returned. *area-index* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of areas in *range*. If omitted, 1 is used.

Usage Notes

- INDEX can return the value at the specified intersection of a two-dimensional range of values. For example, assume that cells B2:E7 contain the values. =INDEX(B2:D7, 2, 3) returns the value found at the intersection of the second row and third column (the value in cell D3).
- More than one area can be specified by enclosing the ranges in an additional pair of parentheses. For example, =INDEX((B2:D5,B7:D10), 2, 3, 2) returns the value at the intersection of the second column and the third row in the second area (the value in cell D8).
- INDEX can return a one-row or one-column array for another function. In this form, either *row-index* or *column-index* is required, but the other argument may be omitted. For example =SUM(INDEX(B2:D5,, 3)) returns the sum of the values in the third column (cells D2 through D5). Similarly, =AVERAGE(INDEX(B2:D5, 2)) returns the average of the values in the second row (cells B3 through D3).
- INDEX can return (or “read”) the value from an array returned by an array function (a function that returns an array of values, rather than a single value). The FREQUENCY function returns an array of values, based on specified intervals. =INDEX(FREQUENCY(\$A\$1:\$F\$5, \$B\$8:\$E\$8), 1) would turn the first value in the array returned by the given FREQUENCY function. Similarly =INDEX(FREQUENCY(\$A\$1:\$F\$5, \$B\$8:\$E\$8), 5) would return the fifth value in the array.
- The location in the range or array is specified by indicating the number of rows down and the number of columns to the right in relation to the cell in the upper-left corner of the range or array.

- Except when INDEX is specified as shown in the third case above, *row-index* can't be omitted, and if *column-index* is omitted, it is assumed to be 1.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2		1	11	21		
3		2	12	22		
4		3	13	23		
5		4	14	24		
6						
7		a	b	c		
8		d	e	f		
9		g	h	i		
10		j	k	l		
11						

=INDEX(B2:D5,2,3) returns 22, the value in the second row and third column (cell D3).

=INDEX((B2:D5,B7:D10), 2, 3, 2) returns "f", the value in the second row and third column of the second area (cell D8).

=SUM(INDEX(B2:D5, , 3)) returns 90, the sum of the values in the third column (cells D2 through D5).

=AVERAGE(INDEX(B2:D5,2)) returns 12, the average of the values in the second row (cells B3 through D3).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"COLUMN" on page 210

"INDIRECT" on page 216

"OFFSET" on page 219

"ROW" on page 221

"Listing of Reference Functions" on page 206

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

INDIRECT

The INDIRECT function returns the contents of a cell or range referenced by an address specified as a string.

INDIRECT(*addr-string*, *addr-style*)

- **addr-string:** A string representing a cell address. *addr-string* is a string value.
- **addr-style:** An optional value specifying the address style.
 - A1 (TRUE, 1, or omitted):** The address format should use letters for columns and numbers for rows.
 - R1C1 (FALSE):** The address format isn't supported, returning an error.

Usage Notes

- The given address can be a range reference, that is, "A1:C5," not just a reference to a single cell. If used this way, INDIRECT returns an array that can be used as an argument to another function or directly read using the INDEX function. For example, =SUM(INDIRECT(A1:C5, 1)) returns the sum of the values in the cells referenced by the addresses in cells A1 through C5.
- An address style of R1C1 is not supported and this modal argument is provided only for compatibility with other spreadsheet programs.

Example

If cell A1 contains 99 and A20 contains A1:

=INDIRECT(A20) returns 99, the contents of cell A1.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"INDEX" on page 214

"Listing of Reference Functions" on page 206

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

LOOKUP

The LOOKUP function finds a match for a given search value in one range, and then returns the value in the cell with the same relative position in a second range.

LOOKUP(*search-for*, *search-where*, *result-values*)

- **search-for**: The value to find. *search-value* can contain any value type.
- **search-where**: The collection containing the values to be searched. *search-where* is a collection containing any value type.
- **result-values**: An optional collection containing the value to be returned based on the search. *result-values* is a collection containing any value type.

Usage Notes

- Both *search-where* and *result-values* are normally included and are specified as either multiple columns or multiple rows, but not both (one dimensional). However, for compatibility with other spreadsheet applications, *search-where* can be specified as both multiple columns and multiple rows (two dimensional) and *result-values* can be omitted.
- If *search-where* is two dimensional and *result-values* is specified, the topmost row or leftmost column, whichever contains more cells, is searched and the corresponding value from *result-values* is returned.
- If *search-where* is two dimensional and *result-values* is omitted, the corresponding value in the last row (if the number of columns included in the range is larger) or column (if the number of rows included in the range is larger) is returned.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	A	B	C	D	E	F
2	10	20	30	40	50	60
3						

=LOOKUP("C",A1:F1, A2:F2) returns 30.

=LOOKUP(40, A2:F2, A1:F1) returns D.

=LOOKUP("B",A1:C1, D2:F2) returns 50.

=LOOKUP("D",A1:F2) returns 40, the value in the last row that corresponds to "D."

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“HLOOKUP” on page 211

“MATCH” on page 218

“VLOOKUP” on page 223

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MATCH

The MATCH function returns the position of a value within a range.

MATCH(*search-for*, *search-where*, *matching-method*)

- **search-for**: The value to find. *search-for* can contain any value type.
- **search-where**: The collection containing the values to be searched. *search-where* is a collection containing any value type.
- **matching-method**: An optional value specifying how value matching is performed.

find largest value (1 or omitted): Find the cell with the largest value less than or equal to *search-for*. Wildcards can't be used in *search-for*.

find value (0): Find the first cell with a value that exactly matches *search-for*. Wildcards can be used in *search-for*.

find smallest value (-1): Find the cell with the smallest value greater than or equal to *search-for*. Wildcards can't be used in *search-for*.

Usage Notes

- MATCH works only on a range that is part of a single row or column; you can't use it to search a two-dimensional collection.
- Cell numbering starts with 1 at the top or left cell for vertical and horizontal ranges, respectively. Searches are performed top-to-bottom or left-to-right.
- When searching for text, case is ignored.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	10		lorem		40	
2	20		ipsum		20	
3	30		lorex		30	
4	40		borem		50	
5	50		facit		10	
6						

=MATCH(40, A1:A5) returns 4.

=MATCH(40, E1:E5) returns 1.

=MATCH(35, E1:E5, 1) returns 3 (30 is the largest value less than or equal to 35).

=MATCH(35, E1:E5, -1) returns 1 (40 is the smallest value greater than or equal to 35).

=MATCH(35, E1:E5, 0) displays an error (no exact match can be found).

=MATCH("lorem", C1:C5) returns 1 ("lorem" appears in the first cell of the range).

=MATCH("*x", C1:C5, 0) returns 3 ("lorex", which ends with an "x", appears in the third cell of the range).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"LOOKUP" on page 217

"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360

"Listing of Reference Functions" on page 206

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

OFFSET

The OFFSET function returns a range of cells that is the specified number of rows and columns away from the specified base cell.

OFFSET(*base*, *row-offset*, *column-offset*, *rows*, *columns*)

- **base:** The address of the cell from which the offsets are measured. *base* is a reference value.
- **row-offset:** The number of rows from the base cell to the target cell. *row-offset* is a number value. 0 means the target cell is in the same row as the base cell. A negative number means the target is in a row above the base.

- **column-offset:** The number of columns from the base cell to the target cell. *column-offset* is a number value. 0 means the target cell is in the same column as the base cell. A negative number means the target is in a column to the left of the base.
- **rows:** An optional value specifying the number of rows to return starting with the offset location. *rows* is a number value.
- **columns:** An optional value specifying the number of columns to return starting with the offset location. *columns* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- OFFSET can return an array for use with another function. For example, assume you have entered into A1, A2, and A3, the base cell, the number of rows, and the number of columns, respectively, that you wish to have summed. The sum could be found using =SUM(OFFSET(INDIRECT(A1),0,0,A2,A3)).

Examples

=OFFSET(A1, 5, 5) returns the value in cell F6, the cell five columns to the right and five rows below cell A1.

=OFFSET(G33, 0, -1) returns the value in the cell to the left of G33, the value in F33.

=SUM(OFFSET(A7, 2, 3, 5, 5)) returns the sum of the values in cells D9 through H13, the five rows and five columns that begin two rows to the right of and three columns below cell A7.

Assume that you have entered 1 in cell D7, 2 in cell D8, 3 in cell D9, 4 in cell E7, 5 in cell E8, and 6 in cell E9.

=OFFSET(D7,0,3,1) entered in cell B6 returns an error, since the 3 rows and 1 column returned (the range D7:D9) does not have one single intersection with B6 (it has none).

=OFFSET(D7,0,3,1) entered in cell D4 returns an error, since the 3 rows and 1 column returned (the range D7:D9) does not have one single intersection with B6 (it has three).

=OFFSET(D7,0,3,1) entered in cell B8 returns 2, since the 3 rows and 1 column returned (the range D7:D9) has one single intersection with B8 (cell D8, which contains 2).

=OFFSET(D7:D9,0,1,3,1) entered in cell B7 returns 4, since the 3 rows and 1 column returned (the range E7:E9) has one single intersection with B7 (cell E7, which contains 4).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COLUMN” on page 210

“ROW” on page 221

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ROW

The ROW function returns the row number of the row containing a specified cell.

ROW(*cell*)

- **cell:** An optional reference to a single table cell. *cell* is a reference value to a single cell that can contain any value, or be empty. If *cell* is omitted, as in =ROW(), the function returns the row number of the cell that contains the formula.

Examples

=ROW(B7) returns 7, the number of row 7.

=ROW() returns the absolute row number of the cell containing the function.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COLUMN” on page 210

“INDEX” on page 214

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ROWS

The ROWS function returns the number of rows included in a specified range of cells.

ROWS(*range*)

- **range:** A range of cells. *range* is a reference to a single range of cells, which may contain values of any type.

Usage Notes

- If you select an entire table column for *range*, ROWS returns the total number of rows in the column, which changes when you resize the table.

Examples

=ROWS(A11:D20) returns 10, the number of rows from 11 through 20.

=ROWS(D:D) returns the total number of rows in column D.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COLUMNS” on page 211

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

TRANSPOSE

The transpose function returns a vertical range of cells as a horizontal range of cells, or vice versa.

TRANSPOSE(*range-array*)

- **range-array:** The collection containing the values to be transposed. *range-array* is a collection containing any type of value.

Usage Notes

- TRANSPOSE returns an array containing the transposed values. This array will contain a number of rows equal to the number of columns in the original range and a number of columns equal to the number of rows in the original range. The values in this array can be determined (“read”) using the INDEX function.

Examples

Given the following table:

row/column	A	B	C	D	E
1	5	15	10	9	7
2	11	96	29	11	23
3	37	56	23	1	12

`=INDEX(TRANSPOSE(A1:E3),1,1)` returns 5, the value in row 1, column 1 of the transposed range (was row 1, column A, of the original array).

`=INDEX(TRANSPOSE(A1:E3),1,2)` returns 11, the value in row 1, column 2 of the transposed range (was row 2, column A, of the original range).

`=INDEX(TRANSPOSE(A1:E3),1,3)` returns 37, the value in row 1, column 3 of the transposed range (was row 3, column A, of the original range).

`=INDEX(TRANSPOSE(A1:E3),2,1)` returns 15, the value in row 2, column 1 of the transposed range (was row 1, column 2, of the original range).

`=INDEX(TRANSPOSE(A1:E3),3,2)` returns 29, the value in row 3, column 2 of the transposed range (was row 2, column C, of the original range).

`=INDEX(TRANSPOSE(A1:E3),4,3)` returns 1, the value in row 4, column 3 of the transposed range (was row 3, column D, of the original range).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Reference Functions” on page 206

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VLOOKUP

The VLOOKUP function returns a value from a range of columns by using the left column of values to pick a row and a column number to pick a column in that row.

VLOOKUP(*search-for*, *columns-range*, *return-column*, *close-match*)

- **search-for:** The value to find. *search-value* can contain any value type.
- **columns-range:** A range of cells. *range* is a reference to a single range of cells, which may contain values of any type.
- **return-column:** A number that specifies the relative column number of the cell from which to return the value. *return-column* is a number value. The leftmost column in the range is column 1.
- **close-match:** An optional value that determines whether an exact match is required.
close match (TRUE, 1, or omitted): If there’s no exact match, select the column with the largest top-row value that is less than the search value. Wildcards can’t be used in *search-for*.
exact match (FALSE or 0): If there’s no exact match, return an error. Wildcards can be used in *search-for*.

Usage Notes

- VLOOKUP compares a search value to the values in the leftmost column of a specified range. Unless an exact match is required, the row containing the largest left-column value that is less than the search value is selected. Then, the value from the specified column in that row is returned by the function. If an exact match is required and none of the leftmost-column values match the search value, the function returns an error.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2		0	A	lorem		1
3		20	E	ipsum		2
4		40	I	dolor		3
5		60	O	sit		4
6		80	U	amet		5
7						

=VLOOKUP(20, B2:E6, 2) returns E.

=VLOOKUP(21, B2:E6, 2) returns E.

=VLOOKUP("M", C2:E6, 2) returns dolor.

=VLOOKUP("blandit", D2:E6, 2) returns 5.

=VLOOKUP(21, B2:E6, 2, FALSE) returns an error because no value in the left column exactly matches 21.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"HLOOKUP" on page 211

"LOOKUP" on page 217

"MATCH" on page 218

"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360

"Listing of Reference Functions" on page 206

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

The statistical functions help you manipulate and analyze collections of data using a variety of measures and statistical techniques.

Listing of Statistical Functions

iWork provides these statistical functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"AVEDEV" (page 230)	The AVEDEV function returns the average of the difference of a collection of numbers from their average (arithmetic mean).
"AVERAGE" (page 231)	The AVERAGE function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of a collection of numbers.
"AVERAGEA" (page 232)	The AVERAGEA function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of a collection of values, including text and Boolean values.
"AVERAGEIF" (page 233)	The AVERAGEIF function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of the cells in a range that meet a given condition.
"AVERAGEIFS" (page 234)	The AVERAGEIFS function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of the cells in a collection that meet all the given conditions.
"BETADIST" (page 236)	The BETADIST function returns the cumulative beta distribution probability value.

Function	Description
"BETAINV" (page 237)	The BETAINV function returns the inverse of the given cumulative beta distribution probability value.
"BINOMDIST" (page 238)	The BINOMDIST function returns the individual term binomial distribution probability of the specified form.
"CHIDIST" (page 239)	The CHIDIST function returns the one-tailed probability of the chi-square distribution.
"CHIINV" (page 239)	The CHIINV function returns the inverse of the one-tailed probability of the chi-square distribution.
"CHITEST" (page 240)	The CHITEST function returns the value from the chi-square distribution for the given data.
"CONFIDENCE" (page 242)	The CONFIDENCE function returns a value for creating a statistical confidence interval for a sample from a population with a known standard deviation.
"CORREL" (page 242)	The CORREL function returns the correlation between two collections using linear regression analysis.
"COUNT" (page 244)	The COUNT function returns the number of its arguments that contain numbers, numeric expressions, or dates.
"COUNTA" (page 245)	The COUNTA function returns the number of its arguments that are not empty.
"COUNTBLANK" (page 246)	The COUNTBLANK function returns the number of cells in a range that are empty.
"COUNTIF" (page 247)	The COUNTIF function returns the number of cells in a range that satisfy a given condition.
"COUNTIFS" (page 248)	The COUNTIFS function returns the number of cells in one or more ranges that satisfy given conditions (one condition per range).
"COVAR" (page 250)	The COVAR function returns the covariance of two collections.
"CRITBINOM" (page 252)	The CRITBINOM function returns the smallest value for which the cumulative binomial distribution is greater than or equal to a given value.
"DEVSQ" (page 253)	The DEVSQ function returns the sum of the squares of deviations of a collection of numbers from their average (arithmetic mean).

Function	Description
"EXPONDIST" (page 253)	The EXPONDIST function returns the exponential distribution of the specified form.
"FDIST" (page 254)	The FDIST function returns the F probability distribution.
"FINV" (page 255)	The FINV function returns the inverse of the F probability distribution.
"FORECAST" (page 256)	The FORECAST function returns the forecasted y value for a given x value based on sample values using linear regression analysis.
"FREQUENCY" (page 257)	The FREQUENCY function returns an array of how often data values occur within a range of interval values.
"GAMMADIST" (page 259)	The GAMMADIST function returns the gamma distribution in the specified form.
"GAMMAINV" (page 260)	The GAMMAINV function returns the inverse gamma cumulative distribution.
"GAMMALN" (page 260)	The GAMMALN function returns the natural logarithm of the gamma function, $\Gamma(x)$.
"GEOMEAN" (page 261)	The GEOMEAN function returns the geometric mean.
"HARMEAN" (page 262)	The HARMEAN function returns the harmonic mean.
"INTERCEPT" (page 262)	The INTERCEPT function returns the y-intercept of the best-fit line for the collection using linear regression analysis.
"LARGE" (page 264)	The LARGE function returns the n^{th} -largest value within a collection. The largest value is ranked number 1.
"LINEST" (page 265)	The LINEST function returns an array of the statistics for a straight line that best fits the given data using the least squares method.
"LOGINV" (page 268)	The LOGINV function returns the inverse of the log-normal cumulative distribution function of x.
"LOGNORMDIST" (page 269)	The LOGNORMDIST function returns the log-normal distribution.
"MAX" (page 270)	The MAX function returns the largest number in a collection.

Function	Description
"MAXA" (page 270)	The MAXA function returns the largest number in a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values.
"MEDIAN" (page 271)	The MEDIAN function returns the median value in a collection of numbers. The median is the value where half the numbers in the collection are less than the median and half are greater.
"MIN" (page 272)	The MIN function returns the smallest number in a collection.
"MINA" (page 273)	The MINA function returns the smallest number in a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values.
"MODE" (page 274)	The MODE function returns the most frequently occurring value in a collection of numbers.
"NEGBINOMDIST" (page 275)	The NEGBINOMDIST function returns the negative binomial distribution.
"NORMDIST" (page 276)	The NORMDIST function returns the normal distribution of the specified function form.
"NORMINV" (page 277)	The NORMINV function returns the inverse of the cumulative normal distribution.
"NORMSDIST" (page 277)	The NORMSDIST function returns the standard normal distribution.
"NORMSINV" (page 278)	The NORMSINV function returns the inverse of the cumulative standard normal distribution.
"PERCENTILE" (page 279)	The PERCENTILE function returns the value within a collection that corresponds to a particular percentile.
"PERCENTRANK" (page 280)	The PERCENTRANK function returns the rank of a value in a collection as a percentage of the collection.
"PERMUT" (page 281)	The PERMUT function returns the number of permutations for a given number of objects that can be selected from a total number of objects.
"POISSON" (page 282)	The POISSON function returns the probability that a specific number of events will occur using the Poisson distribution.
"PROB" (page 282)	The PROB function returns the probability of a range of values if you know the probabilities of the individual values.

Function	Description
"QUARTILE" (page 284)	The QUARTILE function returns the value for the specified quartile of a given collection.
"RANK" (page 285)	The RANK function returns the rank of a number within a range of numbers.
"SLOPE" (page 287)	The SLOPE function returns the slope of the best-fit line for the collection using linear regression analysis.
"SMALL" (page 288)	The SMALL function returns the n^{th} -smallest value within a range. The smallest value is ranked number 1.
"STANDARDIZE" (page 289)	The STANDARDIZE function returns a normalized value from a distribution characterized by a given mean and standard deviation.
"STDEV" (page 290)	The STDEV function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values based on their sample (unbiased) variance.
"STDEVA" (page 291)	The STDEVA function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values, based on the sample (unbiased) variance.
"STDEVP" (page 293)	The STDEVP function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values based on their population (true) variance.
"STDEVPA" (page 294)	The STDEVPA function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values, based on the population (true) variance.
"TDIST" (page 296)	The TDIST function returns the probability from the Student's t-distribution.
"TINV" (page 297)	The TINV functions returns the t value (a function of the probability and degrees of freedom) from the Student's t-distribution.
"TTEST" (page 297)	The TTEST function returns the probability associated with a Student's t-test, based on the t-distribution function.
"VAR" (page 298)	The VAR function returns the sample (unbiased) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values.

Function	Description
"VARA" (page 300)	The VARA function returns the sample (unbiased) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values, including text and Boolean values.
"VARP" (page 302)	The VARP function returns the population (true) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values.
"VARPA" (page 303)	The VARPA function returns the sample (unbiased) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values, including text and Boolean values.
"ZTEST" (page 305)	The ZTEST function returns the one-tailed probability value of the Z-test.

AVEDEV

The AVERAGE function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of a collection of numbers.

AVEDEV(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...**: Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, all must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- AVEDEV divides the sum of the numbers by the number of numbers to get the average. The difference (absolute value) between the average and each number is summed and divided by the number of numbers.
- If *num-date-dur* contains date/time values, a duration value is returned.

Examples

=AVEDEV(2, 2, 2, 4, 4, 4) returns 1.

=AVEDEV(2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 4, 4, 4) returns 0.6666667.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

AVERAGE

The AVERAGE function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of a collection of numbers.

AVERAGE(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...**: Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, all must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- AVERAGE divides the sum of the numbers by the number of numbers.
- A string or Boolean value included in a referenced cell is ignored. If you wish to include string and Boolean values in the average, use the AVERAGEA function.
- A reference included as an argument to the function can be either to a single cell or to a range of cells.

Examples

=AVERAGE(4, 4, 4, 6, 6, 6) returns 5.

=AVERAGE(2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 4, 4, 4) returns 3.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AVERAGEA” on page 232

“AVERAGEIF” on page 233

“AVERAGEIFS” on page 234

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

AVERAGEA

The AVERAGEA function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of a collection of values, including text and Boolean values.

AVERAGEA(*value, value...*)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- A string value included in a referenced cell is given a value of 0. A Boolean FALSE is assigned a value of 0 and a Boolean TRUE is assigned a value of 1.
- A reference included as an argument to the function can be either to a single cell or to a range of cells.
- For a collection containing only numbers, AVERAGEA returns the same result as the AVERAGE function, which ignores cells that don't contain numbers.

Examples

=AVERAGEA(A1:A4) returns 2.5 if cells A1 through A4 contain 4, a, 6, b. The text values are counted as zeros in the sum of 10 and included in the count of values (4). Compare with =AVERAGE(A1:A4), which ignores the text values completely for a sum of 10, a count of 2, and an average of 5.

=AVERAGEA(A1:A4) returns 4 if cells A1 through A4 contain 5, a, TRUE, 10. The text value counts zero and TRUE counts 1 for a sum of 16 and a count of 4.

=AVERAGEA(A1:A4) returns 0.25 if cells A1 through A4 contain FALSE, FALSE, FALSE, TRUE. Each FALSE counts zero and TRUE counts 1 for a sum of 1 and a count of 4.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"AVERAGE" on page 231

"AVERAGEIF" on page 233

"AVERAGEIFS" on page 234

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

AVERAGEIF

The AVERAGEIF function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of the cells in a range that meet a given condition.

AVERAGEIF(*test-values*, *condition*, *avg-values*)

- **test-values**: A collection containing values to be tested. *test-values* is a collection containing any type of value.
- **condition**: An expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. *condition* is an expression that can contain anything as long as the result from comparing *condition* to a value in *test-values* can be expressed as a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.
- **avg-values**: An optional collection containing the values to be averaged. *avg-values* is a reference to a single range of cells or an array, which may contain only numbers, numeric expressions, or Boolean values.

Usage Notes

- Each value is compared to *condition*. If the value meets the conditional test, the corresponding value in *avg-values* is included in the average.
- *avg-values* and *test-values* (if specified) must be the same size.
- If *avg-values* is omitted, *test-values* is used for avg-values.
- If *avg-values* is omitted or is the same as *test-values*, *test-values* can contain only numbers, numeric expressions, or Boolean values.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Age	Sex	Marital Status	Income		
2	35	M	M	76000		
3	27	F	M	81000		
4	42	M	M	86000		
5	51	M	S	66000		
6	28	M	S	52000		
7	49	F	S	57000		
8	63	F	M	76000		
9	22	M	M	34000		
10	29	F	S	42000		
11	35	F	M	55000		
12	33	M	S	62000		
13	61	M	M	91000		
14						

=AVERAGEIF(A2:A13, "<40", D2:D13) returns approximately 57429, the average income of people under the age of forty.

=AVERAGEIF(B2:B13, "=F", D2:D13) returns 62200, the average income of females (indicated by an "F" in column B).

=AVERAGEIF(C2:C13, "S", D2:D13) returns 55800, the average income of people who are single (indicated by an "S" in column C).

=AVERAGEIF(A2:A13, ">=40", D2:D13) returns 75200, the average income of people who are forty or older.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AVERAGE” on page 231

“AVERAGEA” on page 232

“AVERAGEIFS” on page 234

“Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards” on page 360

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

AVERAGEIFS

The AVERAGEIFS function returns the average (arithmetic mean) of the cells in a given range where one or more ranges meet one or more related conditions.

AVERAGEIFS(*avg-values*, *test-values*, *condition*, *test-values...*, *condition...*)

- **avg-values:** A collection containing the values to be averaged. *avg-values* is a reference to a single range of cells or an array, which may contain only numbers, numeric expressions, or Boolean values.
- **test-values:** A collection containing values to be tested. *test-values* is a collection containing any type of value.
- **condition:** An expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. *condition* is an expression that can contain anything as long as the result from comparing *condition* to a value in *test-values* can be expressed as a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.
- **test-values...:** Optionally include one or more additional collections containing values to be tested. Each *test-values* collection must be followed immediately with a *condition* expression. This pattern of *test-values*, *condition* can be repeated as many times as needed.
- **condition...:** If an optional collection of *test-values* is included, an expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. There must be one *condition* following each *test-values* collection; therefore, this function will always have an odd number of arguments.

Usage Notes

- For each of the *test-values* and *condition* pairs, the corresponding (same position within range or array) value is compared to the conditional test. If all of the conditional tests are met, the corresponding value in *avg-values* is included in the average.
- *avg-values* and all *test-values* collections must be the same size.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Age	Sex	Marital Status	Income		
2	35	M	M	76000		
3	27	F	M	81000		
4	42	M	M	86000		
5	51	M	S	66000		
6	28	M	S	52000		
7	49	F	S	57000		
8	63	F	M	76000		
9	22	M	M	34000		
10	29	F	S	42000		
11	35	F	M	55000		
12	33	M	S	62000		
13	61	M	M	91000		
14						

=AVERAGEIFS(D2:D13,A2:A13,"<40",B2:B13,"=M") returns 56000, the average income of males (indicated by an "M" in column B) under the age of forty.

=AVERAGEIFS(D2:D13,A2:A13,"<40",B2:B13,"=M",C2:C13,"=S") returns 57000, the average income of males who are single (indicated by an "S" in column C) under the age of forty.

=AVERAGEIFS(D2:D13,A2:A13,"<40",B2:B13,"=M",C2:C13,"=M") returns 55000, the average income of males who are married (indicated by an "M" in column C) under the age of forty.

=AVERAGEIFS(D2:D13,A2:A13,"<40",B2:B13,"=F") returns approximately 59333, the average income of females (indicated by an "F" in column B) who are under the age of forty.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"AVERAGE" on page 231

"AVERAGEA" on page 232

"AVERAGEIF" on page 233

"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

BETADIST

The BETADIST function returns the cumulative beta distribution probability value.

BETADIST(*x-value*, *alpha*, *beta*, *x-lower*, *x-upper*)

- **x-value:** The x value at which you want to evaluate the function. *x-value* is a number value and must be in the range 0 to 1.
- **alpha:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *alpha* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **beta:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *beta* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **x-lower:** An optional lower limit or bound for the specified x value or probability. *x-lower* is a number value and must be less than or equal to the specified x value or probability. If omitted, 0 is used.
- **x-upper:** An optional upper limit or bound for the specified x value or probability. *x-upper* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to the specified x value or probability. If omitted, 1 is used.

Examples

=BETADIST(0.5, 1, 2, 0.3, 2) returns 0.221453287197232.

=BETADIST(1, 1, 2, 0, 1) returns 1.

=BETADIST(0.1, 2, 2, 0, 2) returns 0.00725.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"BETAINV" on page 237

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

BETAINV

The BETAINV function returns the inverse of the given cumulative beta distribution probability value.

BETAINV(*probability, alpha, beta, x-lower, x-upper*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.
- **alpha:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *alpha* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **beta:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *beta* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **x-lower:** An optional lower limit or bound for the specified x value or probability. *x-lower* is a number value and must be less than or equal to the specified x value or probability. If omitted, 0 is used.
- **x-upper:** An optional upper limit or bound for the specified x value or probability. *x-upper* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to the specified x value or probability. If omitted, 1 is used.

Examples

=BETAINV(0.5, 1, 2, 0.3, 2) returns 0.797918471982869.

=BETAINV(0.99, 1, 2, 0, 1) returns 0.9.

=BETAINV(0.1, 2, 2, 0, 2) returns 0.391600211318183.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BETADIST” on page 236

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

BINOMDIST

The BINOMDIST function returns the individual term binomial distribution probability of the specified form.

BINOMDIST(*success-num, trials, prob-success, form-type*)

- **success-num:** The number of successful trials or tests. *success-num* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to *trials*.
- **trials:** The total number of trials or tests. *trials* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **prob-success:** The probability of success for each trial or test. *prob-success* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 1.
- **form-type:** A value that indicates which form of the exponential function to provide.
cumulative form (TRUE or 1): Return the value of the cumulative distribution function form (that the specified number or fewer successes or events will occur).
probability mass form (FALSE or 0): Return the value of the probability mass function form (that there are exactly the specified number of successes or events).

Usage Notes

- The BINOMDIST is appropriate for problems with a fixed number of independent trials that have a constant probability of success and where the outcomes of a trial are only success or failure.

Examples

=BINOMDIST(3, 98, 0.04, 1) returns 0.445507210083272 (cumulative distribution form).

=BINOMDIST(3, 98, 0.04, 0) returns 0.201402522366024 (probability mass form).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CRITBINOM” on page 252

“NEGBINOMDIST” on page 275

“PERMUT” on page 281

“PROB” on page 282

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CHIDIST

The CHIDIST function returns the one-tailed probability of the chi-square distribution.

CHIDIST(*non-neg-x-value, degrees-freedom*)

- **non-neg-x-value:** The value at which you want to evaluate the function. *non-neg-x-value* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **degrees-freedom:** Degrees of freedom. *degrees-freedom* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.

Examples

=CHIDIST(5, 2) returns 0.0820849986238988.

=CHIDIST(10, 10) returns 0.440493285065212.

=CHIDIST(5, 1) returns 0.0253473186774683.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CHIINV” on page 239

“CHITEST” on page 240

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CHIINV

The CHIINV function returns the inverse of the one-tailed probability of the chi-square distribution.

CHIINV(*probability, degrees-freedom*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.
- **degrees-freedom:** Degrees of freedom. *degrees-freedom* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.

Examples

=CHIINV(0.5, 2) returns 1.38629436111989.

=CHIINV(0.1, 10) returns 15.9871791721053.

=CHIINV(0.5, 1) returns 0.454936423119572.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CHIDIST” on page 239

“CHITEST” on page 240

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CHITEST

The CHITEST function returns the value from the chi-square distribution for the given data.

CHITEST(*actual-values*, *expected-values*)

- **actual-values:** The collection containing the actual values. *actual-values* is a collection containing number values.
- **expected-values:** The collection containing the expected values. *expected-values* is a collection containing number values.

Usage Notes

- The degrees of freedom relating to the value returned is the number of rows in *actual-values* minus 1.
- Each expected value is computed by multiplying the sum of the row by the sum of the column and dividing by the grand total.

Example

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Men (Actual)	Women (Actual)	Description			
2	15	9	Strongly agree			
3	58	35	Agree			
4	11	25	Neutral			
5	10	23	Disagree			
6	8	10	Strongly disagree			
7						
8	Men (Expected)	Women (Expected)	Description			
9	12.00	4.50	Strongly agree			
10	10.24	3.84	Agree			
11	4.82	1.81	Neutral			
12	4.73	1.78	Disagree			
13	4.12	1.55	Strongly disagree			
14						

=CHITEST(A2:B6,A9:B13) returns 5.91020074984668E-236.

Each expected value is computed by multiplying the sum of the row by the sum of the column and dividing by the grand total. The formula for the first expected value (cell A9) is =SUM(A\$2:B\$2)*SUM(\$A2:\$A6)/SUM(\$A\$2:\$B\$6). This formula can be extended to cell B9 and then A9:B9 extended to A13:B13 to complete the expected values. The resulting formula for the final expected value (cell B13) is =SUM(B\$2:C\$2)*SUM(\$A6:\$A11)/SUM(\$A\$2:\$B\$6).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CHIDIST” on page 239

“CHIINV” on page 239

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CONFIDENCE

The CONFIDENCE function returns a value for creating a statistical confidence interval for a sample from a population with a known standard deviation.

CONFIDENCE(*alpha*, *stdev*, *sample-size*)

- **alpha:** The probability that the true population value lies outside the interval. *alpha* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1. Subtracting the confidence interval from 1 yields the alpha.
- **stdev:** The standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **sample-size:** The size of the sample. *sample-size* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Usage Notes

- The confidence estimate assumes that values in the sample are normally distributed.

Examples

=CONFIDENCE(0.05, 1, 10) returns 0.62. If the mean of the sample values is 100, then with 95% confidence the population mean falls in the range 99.38–100.62.

=CONFIDENCE(0.1, 1, 10) returns 0.52. If the mean of the sample values is 100, then with 90% confidence the population mean falls in the range 99.48–100.52.

=CONFIDENCE(0.05, 1, 20) returns 0.44.

=CONFIDENCE(0.05, 1, 30) returns 0.36.

=CONFIDENCE(0.05, 1, 40) returns 0.31.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV” on page 290

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CORREL

The CORREL function returns the correlation between two collections using linear regression analysis.

CORREL(*y-values*, *x-values*)

- **y-values:** The collection containing the y (dependent) values. *y-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **x-values:** The collection containing the x (independent) values. *x-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- *y-values* and *x-values* must have the same dimensions.
- If text or Boolean values are included in the collections, they are ignored.

Example

In this example, the CORREL function is used to determine how closely related the price of heating oil (column A) is to the temperature that this hypothetical homeowner has set on the thermostat.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Price	Thermostat				
2	4.50	64				
3	4.20	65				
4	3.91	65				
5	3.22	66				
6	3.09	66				
7	3.15	66				
8	2.98	68				
9	2.56	70				
10	2.60	70				
11	2.20	72				
12						

=CORREL(A2:A11, B2:B11) evaluates to approximately -0.9076, indicating a close correlation (as prices rose, the thermostat was lowered).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COVAR” on page 250

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COUNT

The COUNT function returns the number of its arguments that contain numbers, numeric expressions, or dates.

COUNT(*value, value...*)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values.

Usage Notes

- To count any cell that contains any type of value (that is, any cell that is not empty), use the COUNTA function.

Examples

The table in this example is used to illustrate all variations of the COUNT function. The information is not meaningful, but does illustrate what type of arguments each variation of COUNT includes in the function result.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	100	200	300	400	500	
2	lorem	ipsum	dolor	sit	amet	
3	100	200	300	sit	amet	
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	
5		200		400		
6						

=COUNT(A1:E1) returns 5, as all arguments are numeric.

=COUNT(A2:E2) returns 0, as none of the arguments are numeric.

=COUNT(A3:E3) returns 3, as the least two cells are not numeric.

=COUNT(A4:E4) returns 0, as the arguments are logical TRUE or FALSE, which are not counted as numeric.

=COUNT(A5:E5) returns 2, as three cells are empty.

=COUNT(2, 3, A5:E5, SUM(A1:E1), "A","b") returns 5, as the arguments 2 and 3 are numbers, there are 2 numbers in the range A5:E5, the SUM function returns 1 number, and the last two arguments are text, not numeric (altogether 5 numeric arguments).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"COUNTA" on page 245

"COUNTBLANK" on page 246

"COUNTIF" on page 247

"COUNTIFS" on page 248

"Survey Results Example" on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COUNTA

The COUNTA function returns the number of its arguments that are not empty.

COUNTA(*value, value...*)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values.

Usage Notes

- To count only cells or arguments that contain numbers or dates, use the COUNT function.

Examples

The table in this example is used to illustrate all variations of the COUNT function, including COUNTA. The information is not meaningful, but does illustrate what type of arguments each variation of COUNT includes in the function result.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	100	200	300	400	500	
2	lorem	ipsum	dolor	sit	amet	
3	100	200	300	sit	amet	
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	
5		200		400		
6						

=COUNTA(A1:E1) returns 5, as all cells contain an argument (all numeric).

=COUNTA(A2:E2) returns 5, as all cells contain an argument (all text).

=COUNTA(A3:E3) returns 5, as all cells contain an argument (mix of text and numeric).

=COUNTA(A4:E4) returns 5, as all cells contain an argument (TRUE or FALSE).

=COUNTA(A5:E5) returns 2, as three cells are empty.

=COUNTA(2, 3, A5:E5, SUM(A1:E1), "A", "b") returns 7, as the arguments 2 and 3 are numbers, there are 2 cells that are not empty in the range A5:E5, the SUM function returns 1 number, and "A" and "b" are text expressions (altogether 7 arguments).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COUNT” on page 244

“COUNTBLANK” on page 246

“COUNTIF” on page 247

“COUNTIFS” on page 248

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COUNTBLANK

The COUNTBLANK function returns the number of cells in a range that are empty.

COUNTBLANK(*range*)

- **range:** A range of cells. *range* is a reference to a single range of cells, which may contain values of any type.

Examples

The table in this example is used to illustrate all variations of the COUNT function, including COUNTBLANK. The information is not meaningful, but does illustrate what type of arguments each variation of COUNT includes in the function result.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	100	200	300	400	500	
2	lorem	ipsum	dolor	sit	amet	
3	100	200	300	sit	amet	
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	
5		200		400		
6						

=COUNTBLANK(A1:E1) returns 0, as there are no blank cells in the range.

=COUNTBLANK(A2:E2) returns 0, as there are no blank cells in the range.

=COUNTBLANK(A5:E5) returns 3, as there are three blank cells in the range.

=COUNTBLANK(A6:E6) returns 5, as there are only blank cells in the range.

=COUNTBLANK(A1:E6) returns 8, as there are a total of 8 blank cells in the range.

=COUNTBLANK(A1:E1, A5:E5) returns an error, as COUNTBLANK accepts only one range as an argument.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COUNT” on page 244

“COUNTA” on page 245

“COUNTIF” on page 247

“COUNTIFS” on page 248

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COUNTIF

The COUNTIF function returns the number of cells in a range that satisfy a given condition.

COUNTIF(*test-array*, *condition*)

- **test-array:** The collection containing the values to be tested. *test-array* is a collection that can contain any value type.
- **condition:** An expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. *condition* is an expression that can contain anything as long as the result from comparing *condition* to a value in *test-array* can be expressed as a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.

Usage Notes

- Each *test-array* value is compared to *condition*. If the value meets the conditional test, it is included in the count.

Examples

The table in this example is used to illustrate all variations of the COUNT function, including COUNTIF. The information is not meaningful, but does illustrate what type of arguments each variation of COUNT includes in the function result.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	100	200	300	400	500	
2	lorem	ipsum	dolor	sit	amet	
3	100	200	300	sit	amet	
4	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	
5		200		400		
6						

=COUNTIF(A1:E1,">0") returns 5, as all cells in the range have a value greater than zero.

=COUNTIF(A3:E3,">=100") returns 3, as all three numbers are greater than 100 and the two text values are ignored in the comparison.

=COUNTIF(A1:E5,"=amet") returns 2, as the test string "amet" appears twice in the range.

=COUNTIF(A1:E5,"=*t") returns 4, as a string ending in the letter "t" appears four times in the range.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"COUNT" on page 244

"COUNTA" on page 245

"COUNTBLANK" on page 246

"COUNTIFS" on page 248

"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360

"Survey Results Example" on page 362

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

COUNTIFS

The COUNTIFS function returns the number of cells in one or more ranges that satisfy given conditions (one condition per range).

COUNTIFS(*test-values, condition, test-values..., condition...*)

- **test-values:** A collection containing values to be tested. *test-values* is a collection containing any type of value.
- **condition:** An expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. *condition* is an expression that can contain anything as long as the result from comparing *condition* to a value in *test-values* can be expressed as a Boolean value of TRUE or FALSE.
- **test-values...:** Optionally include one or more additional collections containing values to be tested. Each *test-values* collection must be followed immediately with a *condition* expression. This pattern of *test-values, condition* can be repeated as many times as needed.
- **condition...:** If an optional collection of *test-values* is included, an expression that results in a logical TRUE or FALSE. There must be one *condition* following each *test-values* collection; therefore, this function will always have an odd number of arguments.

Usage Notes

- Each value in *test-values* is compared to the corresponding *condition*. If the corresponding values in each collection meet the corresponding conditional tests, the count is increased by 1.

Examples

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Age	Sex	Marital Status	Income		
2	35	M	M	76000		
3	27	F	M	81000		
4	42	M	M	86000		
5	51	M	S	66000		
6	28	M	S	52000		
7	49	F	S	57000		
8	63	F	M	76000		
9	22	M	M	34000		
10	29	F	S	42000		
11	35	F	M	55000		
12	33	M	S	62000		
13	61	M	M	91000		
14						

=COUNTIFS(A2:A13,"<40";B2:B13,"=M") returns 4, the number of males (indicated by an "M" in column B) under the age of forty.

=COUNTIFS(A2:A13,"<40";B2:B13,"=M";C2:C13,"=S") returns 2, the number of males who are single (indicated by an "S" in column C) and under the age of forty.

=COUNTIFS(A2:A13,"<40";B2:B13,"=M";C2:C13,"=M") returns 2, the number of males who are married (indicated by an "M" in column C) and under the age of forty.

=COUNTIFS(A2:A13,"<40";B2:B13,"=F") returns 3, the number of females (indicated by an "F" in column B) who are under the age of forty.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“COUNT” on page 244

“COUNTA” on page 245

“COUNTBLANK” on page 246

“COUNTIF” on page 247

“Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards” on page 360

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COVAR

The COVAR function returns the covariance of two collections.

COVAR(*sample-1-values*, *sample-2-values*)

- **sample-1-values:** The collection containing the first collection of sample values.
sample-1-values is a collection containing number values.
- **sample-2-values:** The collection containing the second collection of sample values.
sample-2-values is a collection containing number values.

Usage Notes

- The two arrays must have the same dimensions.
- If text or Boolean values are included within the arrays, they are ignored.
- If the two collections are identical, the covariance is the same as the population variance.

Example

In this example, the COVAR function is used to determine how closely related the price of heating oil (column A) is to the temperature that this hypothetical homeowner has set on the thermostat.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Price	Thermostat				
2	4.50	64				
3	4.20	65				
4	3.91	65				
5	3.22	66				
6	3.09	66				
7	3.15	66				
8	2.98	68				
9	2.56	70				
10	2.60	70				
11	2.20	72				
12						

=COVAR(A2:A11, B2:B11) evaluates to approximately -1.6202, indicating a correlation (as prices rose, the thermostat was lowered).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CORREL” on page 242

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CRITBINOM

The CRITBINOM function returns the smallest value for which the cumulative binomial distribution is greater than or equal to a given value.

CRITBINOM(*trials*, *prob-success*, *alpha*)

- **trials:** The total number of trials or tests. *trials* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **prob-success:** The probability of success for each trial or test. *prob-success* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 1.
- **alpha:** The probability that the true population value lies outside the interval. *alpha* is a number value and must be less than or equal to 1. Subtracting the confidence interval from 1 yields the alpha.

Example

=CRITBINOM(97, 0.05, 0.05) returns 2, based on 97 trials, with each trial having a probability of success of 5% and a 95% confidence interval (5% alpha).

=CRITBINOM(97, 0.25, 0.1) returns 19, based on 97 trials, with each trial having a probability of success of 25% and a 90% confidence interval (10% alpha).

=CRITBINOM(97, 0.25, 0.05) returns 17, based on 97 trials, with each trial having a probability of success of 25% and a 95% confidence interval (5% alpha).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BINOMDIST” on page 238

“NEGBINOMDIST” on page 275

“PERMUT” on page 281

“PROB” on page 282

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DEVSQ

The DEVSQ function returns the sum of the squares of deviations of a collection of numbers from their average (arithmetic mean).

DEVSQ(*num-value*, *num-value*...)

- **num-value:** A number. *num-value* is a number value.
- **num-value...:** Optionally include one or more additional numbers.

Usage Notes

- DEVSQ divides the sum of the numbers by the number of numbers to get the average (arithmetic mean). The difference (absolute value) between the average and each number is squared and summed and the total is returned.

Example

=DEVSQ(1, 7, 19, 8, 3, 9) returns 196.833333333333.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV”

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

EXPONDIST

The EXPONDIST function returns the exponential distribution of the specified form.

EXPONDIST(*non-neg-x-value*, *lambda*, *form-type*)

- **non-neg-x-value:** The value at which you want to evaluate the function. *non-neg-x-value* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **lambda:** The parameter value. *lambda* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **form-type:** A value that indicates which form of the exponential function to provide.

cumulative form (TRUE or 1): Return the value of the cumulative distribution function form.

probability density form (FALSE or 0): Return the value of the probability density function form.

Examples

=EXPONDIST(4, 2, 1) returns 0.999664537372097 (cumulative distribution form).

=EXPONDIST(4, 2, 0) returns 0.000670925255805024 (probability density form).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LOGNORMDIST” on page 269

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

FDIST

The FDIST function returns the F probability distribution.

FDIST(*non-neg-x-value*, *d-f-numerator*, *d-f-denominator*)

- **non-neg-x-value:** The value at which you want to evaluate the function. *non-neg-x-value* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **d-f-numerator:** The degrees of freedom to include as the numerator. *d-f-numerator* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1. If there is a decimal portion, it is ignored.
- **d-f-denominator:** The degrees of freedom to include as the denominator. *d-f-denominator* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1. If there is a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Usage Notes

- The F distribution is also known as Snedecor’s F distribution or the Fisher-Snedecor distribution.

Examples

=FDIST(0.77, 1, 2) returns 0.472763488223567.

=FDIST(0.77, 1, 1) returns 0.541479597634413.

=FDIST(0.77, 2, 1) returns 0.627455805138159.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"FINV" on page 255

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

FINV

The FINV function returns the inverse of the F probability distribution.

FINV(*prob*, *d-f-numerator*, *d-f-denominator*)

- **prob**: A probability associated with the distribution. *prob* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than or equal to 1.
- **d-f-numerator**: The degrees of freedom to include as the numerator. *d-f-numerator* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1. If there is a decimal portion, it is ignored.
- **d-f-denominator**: The degrees of freedom to include as the denominator. *d-f-denominator* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1. If there is a decimal portion, it is ignored.

Examples

=FINV(0.77, 1, 2) returns 0.111709428782599.

=FINV(0.77, 1, 1) returns 0.142784612191674.

=FINV(0.77, 2, 1) returns 0.34331253162422.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"FDIST" on page 254

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

FORECAST

The FORECAST function returns the forecasted y value for a given x based on sample values using linear regression analysis.

FORECAST(*x-num-date-dur*, *y-values*, *x-values*)

- **x-num-date-dur**: The x value for which the function should return a forecasted y value. *x-num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **y-values**: The collection containing the y (dependent) values. *y-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **x-values**: The collection containing the x (independent) values. *x-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- All arguments must be of the same type.
- The two arrays must be of the same size.
- If, for example, you had data on the driving speed of a vehicle and its fuel efficiency at each speed, fuel efficiency would be the dependent variable (y) and driving speed would be the independent variable (x).
- You can use the SLOPE and INTERCEPT functions to find the equation used to calculate forecast values.

Example

Given the following table:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2	1	2	3	4	5	6
3	3	5	7	9	11	13
4						

=FORECAST(9, A3:F3, A2:F2) returns 19.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“CORREL” on page 242

“COVAR” on page 250

“INTERCEPT” on page 262

“SLOPE” on page 287

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

FREQUENCY

The FREQUENCY function returns an array of how often data values occur within a range of interval values.

FREQUENCY(*data-values*, *interval-values*)

- **data-values:** A collection containing the values to be evaluated. *data-values* is a collection containing number or date/time values. All values should be of the same type.
- **interval-values:** A collection containing the interval values. *interval-values* is a collection containing number or date/time values. All values should be of the same type as the values in the *data-values* collection.

Usage Notes

- FREQUENCY determines the number of values in *data-values* that fall within each interval. The interval array is easiest to understand if it is arranged in ascending order. The first frequency will be the count of those values that are less than or equal to the lowest interval value. All other frequency values, except the last, will be the count of those values that are greater than the immediately lower interval value and less than or equal to the current interval value. The final frequency value will be the count of those data values that are greater than the largest interval value.
- The values returned by the function are contained in an array. One method of reading the values in the array is to use the INDEX function. You can wrap the FREQUENCY function within the INDEX function: =INDEX(FREQUENCY(*data-values*, *interval-values*), *x*) where *x* is the desired interval. Remember that there will be one more interval than there are *interval-values*.

Example

Assume the following table contains the test scores of 30 students who recently took an exam you administered. Assume further that the minimum passing grade is 65 and that the lowest score for other grades are as given. In order to facilitate building the formulas, an “F” is represented by 1 and an “A” by 5.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	55	75	90	65	91	84
2	33	88	74	97	77	85
3	83	76	89	93	92	61
4	74	96	51	87	81	74
5	99	100	82	86	76	78
6						
7						
8	Minimum	65	74	83	91	
9	Grade (F=1)	1	2	3	4	5
10						

=INDEX(FREQUENCY(\$A\$1:\$F\$5, \$B\$8:\$E\$8), B9) returns 5, the number of students who received an “F” (score of 65 or less). This formula can be entered in cell B10 and then extended across to cell F10. The resulting values returned for grades of “D” to “A” are 3, 8, 8, and 6, respectively.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“INDEX” on page 214

“PERCENTILE” on page 279

“PERCENTRANK” on page 280

“QUARTILE” on page 284

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

GAMMADIST

The GAMMADIST function returns the gamma distribution in the specified form.

GAMMADIST(*non-neg-x-value*, *alpha*, *beta*, *form-type*)

- **non-neg-x-value:** The value at which you want to evaluate the function. *non-neg-x-value* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **alpha:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *alpha* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **beta:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *beta* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **form-type:** A value that indicates which form of the exponential function to provide.
 - cumulative form (TRUE or 1):** Return the value of the cumulative distribution function form.
 - probability density form (FALSE or 0):** Return the value of the probability density function form.

Examples

=GAMMADIST(0.8, 1, 2, 1) returns 0.329679953964361 (the cumulative distribution form).

=GAMMADIST(0.8, 1, 2, 0) returns 0.33516002301782 (the probability density form).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“GAMMAINV” on page 260

“GAMMALN” on page 260

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

GAMMAINV

The GAMMAINV function returns the inverse gamma cumulative distribution.

GAMMAINV(*probability, alpha, beta*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.
- **alpha:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *alpha* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **beta:** One of the shape parameters of the distribution. *beta* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Examples

=GAMMAINV(0.8, 1, 2) returns 3.2188758248682.

=GAMMAINV(0.8, 2, 1) returns 2.99430834700212.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“GAMMADIST” on page 259

“GAMMALN” on page 260

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

GAMMALN

The GAMMALN function returns the natural logarithm of the gamma function, $G(x)$.

GAMMALN(*pos-x-value*)

- **pos-x-value:** The positive x value at which you want to evaluate the function. *pos-x-value* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Examples

=GAMMALN(0.92) returns 0.051658003497744.

=GAMMALN(0.29) returns 1.13144836880416.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“GAMMADIST” on page 259

“GAMMAINV” on page 260

“LN” on page 179

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

GEOMEAN

The GEOMEAN function returns the geometric mean.

GEOMEAN(*pos-num*, *pos-num*...)

- **pos-num:** A positive number. *pos-num* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **pos-num...:** Optionally include one or more additional positive numbers.

Usage Notes

- GEOMEAN multiplies the arguments to arrive at a product and then takes the root of the product that is equal to the number of arguments.

Example

=GEOMEAN(5, 7, 3, 2, 6, 22) returns 5.50130264578853.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AVERAGE” on page 231

“HARMEAN” on page 262

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

HARMEAN

The HARMEAN function returns the harmonic mean.

HARMEAN(*pos-num, pos-num...*)

- **pos-num:** A positive number. *a-pos-num* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **pos-num...:** Optionally include one or more additional positive numbers.

Usage Notes

- The harmonic mean is the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocals.

Example

=HARMEAN(5, 7, 3, 2, 6, 22) returns 4.32179607109448.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"AVERAGE" on page 231

"GEOMEAN" on page 261

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

INTERCEPT

The INTERCEPT function returns the y-intercept of the best-fit line for the collection using linear regression analysis.

INTERCEPT(*y-values, x-numbers*)

- **y-values:** The collection containing the y (dependent) values. *y-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.

- **x-numbers:** The collection containing the x (independent) values. *x-numbers* is a collection containing number values.

Usage Notes

- The two arrays must be of the same size.
- To find the slope of the best-fit line, use the SLOPE function.

Example

In this example, the INTERCEPT function is used to determine the y-intercept of the best-fit line for the temperature that this hypothetical homeowner has set on the thermostat (the dependent variable), based on the price of heating oil (the independent variable).

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Price	Thermostat				
2	4.50	64				
3	4.20	65				
4	3.91	65				
5	3.22	66				
6	3.09	66				
7	3.15	66				
8	2.98	68				
9	2.56	70				
10	2.60	70				
11	2.20	72				
12						

=INTERCEPT(B2:B11, A2:A11) evaluates to approximately 78, above the highest hypothetical value as the best-fit line sloping downward (as prices rose, the thermostat was lowered).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“SLOPE” on page 287

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

LARGE

The LARGE function returns the n^{th} -largest value within a collection. The largest value is ranked number 1.

LARGE(*num-date-dur-set*, *ranking*)

- **num-date-dur-set**: A collection of values. *num-date-dur-set* is a collection containing number, date, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **ranking**: A number representing the size ranking of the value you want to retrieve. *ranking* is a number value and must be in the range of 1 to the number of values in the collection.

Usage Notes

- A ranking of 1 retrieves the largest number in the collection, 2 the second-largest, and so on. Values included in the array that are of the same size are ranked together, but impact the outcome.

Examples

Assume the following table contains the cumulative test scores for this semester for your 20 students. (We have organized the data this way for the example; it would likely originally have been in 20 separate rows.)

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	30	75	92	86	51	
2	83	100	92	68	70	
3	77	91	86	85	83	
4	77	90	83	75	80	
5						

=LARGE(A1:E4, 1) returns 100, the largest cumulative test score (cell B2).

=LARGE(A1:E4, 2) returns 92, the second-largest cumulative test score (either cell B2 or cell C2).

=LARGE(A1:E4, 3) returns 92, also the third-largest cumulative test score as it appears twice (cells B2 and C2).

=LARGE(A1:E4, 6) returns 86, the sixth-largest cumulative test score (order is 100 , 92, 92, 91, 90, then 86).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“RANK” on page 285

“SMALL” on page 288

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

LINEST

The LINEST function returns an array of the statistics for a straight line that best fits the given data using the “least squares” method.

LINEST(*known-y-values*, *known-x-values*, *nonzero-y-intercept*, *more-stats*)

- **known-y-values:** The collection containing the known y values. *known-y-values* is a collection containing number values. If there is only one collection of known x values, *known-y-values* can be any size. If there is more than one collection of known x values, *known-y-values* can be either one column containing the values or one row containing the values, but not both.
- **known-x-values:** An optional collection containing the known x values. *known-x-values* is a collection containing number values. If omitted, it will be assumed to be the set {1, 2, 3...} of the same size as *known-y-values*. If there is only one set of known x values, *known-x-values*, if specified, should be the same size as *known-y-values*. If there is more than one set of known x values, each row/column of *known-x-values* is considered to be one set and the size of each row/column must be the same as the size of the row/column of *known-y-values*.
- **nonzero-y-intercept:** An optional value specifying how the y intercept (constant b) should be calculated.
 - normal (1, TRUE, or omitted):** The value of the y intercept (constant b) should be calculated normally.
 - force 0 value (0, FALSE):** The value of the y intercept (constant b) should be forced to be 0.
- **more-stats:** An optional value specifying whether additional statistical information should be returned.
 - no additional stats (0, FALSE, or omitted):** Do not return additional regression statistics in the returned array.
 - additional stats (1, TRUE):** Return additional regression statistics in the returned array.

Usage Notes

- The values returned by the function are contained in an array. One method of reading the values in the array is to use the INDEX function. You can wrap the LINEST function within the INDEX function: =INDEX(LINEST(*known-y-values*, *known-x-values*, *const-b*, *stats*), y, x) where y and x are the column and row index of the desired value.

If additional statistics are not returned (stats is FALSE), the array returned is one row deep. The number of columns is equal to the the number of sets of *known-x-values* plus 1. It contains the line slopes (one value for each row/column of x values) in reverse order (the first value relates to the last row/column of x values) and then the value for b, the intercept.

If additional statistics are returned (stats is TRUE), the array contains five rows. See “Additional Statistics” on page 267 for the contents of the array.

Examples

Assume the following table contains the test scores of 30 students who recently took an exam you administered. Assume further that the minimum passing grade is 65 and that the lowest score for other grades are as given. In order to facilitate building the formulas, an “F” is represented by 1 and an “A” by 5.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Known Y values		Known X Values			
2	0		-1			
3	8		10			
4	9		12			
5	4		5			
6	1		3			
7						

=INDEX(LINEST(A2:A6, C2:C6, 1, 0), 1) returns 0.752707581227437, which is the best-fit line slope.

=INDEX(LINEST(A2:A6, C2:C6, 1, 0), 2) returns 0.0342960288808646, which is b, the intercept.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

Additional Statistics

This section discusses the additional statistics that can be returned by the LINEST function.

LINEST can include additional statistical information in the array returned by the function. For purposes of the following discussion, assume that there are five sets of known x values, in addition to the known y values. Assume further that the known x values are in five table rows or five table columns. Based on these assumptions, the array returned by LINEST would be as follows (where the number following an x indicates which set of x values the item refers to):

Row/Column	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	slope x5	slope x4	slope x3	slope x2	slope x1	b (y intercept)
2	std-err x1	std-err x2	std-err x3	std-err x4	std-err x5	std-err b
3	coefficient-det	std-err y				
4	F-stat	degrees-of-freedom				
5	reg-ss	reside-ss				

Argument definitions

slope x: The slope of the line related to this set of known x values. The values are returned in reverse order; that is, if there are five known x value sets, the value for the fifth set is first in the returned array.

b: The y intercept for the known x values.

std-err x: The standard error for the coefficient associated with this set of known x values. The values are returned in order; that is, if there are five known x value sets, the value for the first set is returned first in the array. This is the opposite of the way the slope values are returned.

std-err b: The standard error associated with the y-intercept value (b).

coefficient-det: The coefficient of determination. This statistic compares estimated and actual y values. If it is 1, there is no difference between the estimated y value and the actual y value. This is known as perfect correlation. If the coefficient of determination is 0, there is no correlation and the given regression equation is not helpful in predicting a y value.

std-err y: The standard error associated with the y value estimate.

F-stat: The F observed value. The F observed value can be used to help determine whether the observed relationship between the dependent and independent variables occurs by chance.

degrees-of-freedom: The degrees of freedom. Use the degrees of freedom statistic to help determine a confidence level.

reg-ss: The regression sum of squares.

reside-ss: The residual sum of squares.

Usage Notes

- It does not matter whether the known x values and known y values are in rows or columns. In either case, the returned array is ordered by rows as illustrated in the table.
- The example assumed five sets of known x values. If there were more or less than five, the number of columns in the returned array would change accordingly (it is always equal to the number of sets of known x values plus 1), but the number of rows would remain constant.
- If additional statistics are not specified in the arguments to LINEST, the returned array is equal to the first row only.

LOGINV

The LOGINV function returns the inverse of the log-normal cumulative distribution function of x.

LOGINV(*probability, mean, stdev*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.
- **mean:** The mean of the natural logarithm, that is, $\ln_{(x)}$. *mean* is a number value and is the average (arithmetic mean) of $\ln_{(x)}$; the natural logarithm of x.
- **stdev:** The standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Usage Notes

- LOGINV is appropriate where the logarithm of x is normally distributed.

Example

=LOGINV(0.78, 1.7, 2.2) returns 29.9289150377259.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LN” on page 179

“LOGNORMDIST” on page 269

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

LOGNORMDIST

The LOGNORMDIST function returns the log-normal distribution.

LOGNORMDIST(*pos-x-value*, *mean*, *stdev*)

- **pos-x-value:** The positive x value at which you want to evaluate the function. *pos-x-value* is a number value that must be greater than 0.
- **mean:** The mean of the natural logarithm, that is, $\ln_{(x)}$. *mean* is a number value and is the average (arithmetic mean) of $\ln_{(x)}$; the natural logarithm of x.
- **stdev:** The standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Example

=LOGNORMDIST(0.78, 1.7, 2.2) returns 0.187899237956868.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"LN" on page 179

"LOGINV" on page 268

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

MAX

The MAX function returns the largest number in a collection.

MAX(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values.

Usage Notes

- If *value* does not evaluate to a date or number, it is not included in the result.
- To determine the largest of any type of value in a collection, use the MAXA function.

Examples

=MAX(5, 5, 5, 5, 6) returns 6.

=MAX(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns 5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LARGE” on page 264

“MAXA” on page 270

“MIN” on page 272

“SMALL” on page 288

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MAXA

The MAXA function returns the largest number in a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values.

MAXA(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- Text values and logical FALSE are given a value of 0 and logical TRUE is given a value of 1.
- To determine the largest value of a collection that contains only numbers or dates, use the MAX function.

Examples

=MAXA(1, 2, 3, 4) returns 4.

=MAXA(A1:C1), where A1:C1 contains -1, -10, hello, returns 0.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“MAX” on page 270

“MINA” on page 273

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MEDIAN

The MEDIAN function returns the median value in a collection of numbers. The median is the value where half the numbers in the set are less than the median and half are greater.

MEDIAN(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...**: Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, all must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- If there is an even number of values in the set, the MEDIAN function returns the average of the two middle values.

Examples

=MEDIAN(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns 3.

=MEDIAN(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) returns 3.5.

=MEDIAN(5, 5, 5, 5, 6) returns 5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“AVERAGE” on page 231

“MODE” on page 274

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

MIN

The MIN function returns the smallest number in a collection.

MIN(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values.

Usage Notes

- If *value* does not evaluate to a date or number, it is not included in the result.
- To determine the smallest of any type of value in a collection, use the MINA function.

Examples

=MIN(5, 5, 5, 5, 6) returns 5.

=MIN(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns 1.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LARGE” on page 264

“MAX” on page 270

"MINA" on page 273

"SMALL" on page 288

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

MINA

The MINA function returns the smallest number in a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values.

MINA(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- Text values and logical FALSE are given a value of 0 and logical TRUE is given a value of 1.
- To determine the smallest value of a collection that contains only numbers or dates, use the MIN function.

Examples

=MINA(1, 2, 3, 4) returns 1.

=MINA(A1:C1), where A1:C1 contains -1, -10, hello, returns -10.

=MINA(A1:C1), where A1:C1 contains 1, 10, hello, returns 0.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"MAXA" on page 270

"MIN" on page 272

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

MODE

The MODE function returns the most frequently occurring value in a collection of numbers.

MODE(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...**: Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, all must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- If more than one number occurs the maximum multiple times in the arguments, MODE returns the first such number.
- If no value occurs more than once, the function returns an error.

Examples

=MODE(5, 5, 5, 5, 6) returns 5.

=MODE(1, 2, 3, 4, 5) returns an error.

=MODE(2, 2, 4, 6, 6) returns 2.

=MODE(6, 6, 4, 2, 2) returns 6.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"AVERAGE" on page 231

"MEDIAN" on page 271

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

NEGBINOMDIST

The NEGBINOMDIST function returns the negative binomial distribution.

NEGBINOMDIST(*f-num*, *s-num*, *prob-success*)

- **f-num:** The number of failures. *f-num* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **s-num:** The number of successful trials or tests. *s-num* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1.
- **prob-success:** The probability of success for each trial or test. *prob-success* is a number value that must be greater than 0 and less than 1.

Usage Notes

- NEGBINOMDIST returns the probability that there will be a specified number of failures, *f-num*, before the specified number of successes, *s-num*. The constant probability of a success is *prob-success*.

Example

=NEGBINOMDIST(3, 68, 0.95) returns 0.20913174716192.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BINOMDIST” on page 238

“CRITBINOM” on page 252

“PERMUT” on page 281

“PROB” on page 282

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NORMDIST

The NORMDIST function returns the normal distribution of the specified function form.

NORMDIST(*num*, *average*, *stdev*, *form-type*)

- **num**: The number to be evaluated. *num* is a number value.
- **average**: The average of the distribution. *average* is a number value representing the known average (arithmetic mean) rate at which events occur.
- **stdev**: The standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.
- **form-type**: A value that indicates which form of the exponential function to provide.

cumulative form (TRUE or 1): Return the value of the cumulative distribution function form.

probability density form (FALSE or 0): Return the value of the probability density function form.

Usage Notes

- If *average* is 0, *stdev* is 1, and *form-type* is TRUE, NORMDIST returns the same value as the cumulative standard normal distribution returned by NORMSDIST.

Examples

=NORMDIST(22, 15, 2.5, 1) returns 0.997444869669572, the cumulative distribution form.

=NORMDIST(22, 15, 2.5, 0) returns 0.00316618063319199, the probability density form.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“NORMINV” on page 277

“NORMSDIST” on page 277

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NORMINV

The NORMINV function returns the inverse of the cumulative normal distribution.

NORMINV(*probability, average, stdev*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.
- **average:** The average of the distribution. *average* is a number value representing the known average (arithmetic mean) rate at which events occur.
- **stdev:** The standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Usage Notes

- If *average* is 0 and *stdev* is 1, NORMINV returns the same value as the inverse of the cumulative standard normal distribution returned by NORMSINV.

Example

=NORMINV(0.89, 15, 2.5) returns 18.0663203000915.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“NORMDIST” on page 276

“NORMSINV” on page 278

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NORMSDIST

The NORMSDIST function returns the standard normal distribution.

NORMSDIST(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- A standard normal distribution has an average (arithmetic mean) of 0 and a standard deviation of 1.

Example

=NORMSDIST(4.3) returns 0.999991460094529.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“NORMDIST” on page 276

“NORMSINV” on page 278

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

NORMSINV

The NORMSINV function returns the inverse of the cumulative standard normal distribution.

NORMSINV(*probability*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.

Usage Notes

- A standard normal distribution has an average (arithmetic mean) of 0 and a standard deviation of 1.

Example

=NORMSINV(0.89) returns 1.22652812003661.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“NORMINV” on page 277

“NORMSDIST” on page 277

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PERCENTILE

The PERCENTILE function returns the value within a collection that corresponds to a particular percentile.

PERCENTILE(*num-date-dur-set*, *percentile-value*)

- **num-date-dur-set:** A collection of values. *num-date-dur-set* is a collection containing number, date, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **percentile-value:** The percentile value you want to find, in the range 0 to 1. *percentile-value* is a number value and is either entered as a decimal (for example, 0.25) or delimited with a percent sign (for example, 25%). It must be greater than or equal to 0 and less than or equal to 1.

Usage Notes

- Values included in the array of the same size are ranked together, but impact the outcome.

Examples

Assume the following table contains the cumulative test scores for this semester for your 20 students. (We have organized the data this way for the example; it would likely originally have been in 20 separate rows.)

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	30	75	92	86	51	
2	83	100	92	68	70	
3	77	91	86	85	83	
4	77	90	83	75	80	
5						

=PERCENTILE(A1:E4, 0.90) returns 92, the minimum cumulative test score to be in the top 10% of the class (90th percentile).

=PERCENTILE(A1:E4, 2/3) returns 85, the minimum cumulative test score to be in the top one-third of the class (2/3 or approximately 67th percentile).

=PERCENTILE(A1:E4, 0.50) returns 83, the minimum cumulative test score to be in the top half of the class (the 50th percentile).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FREQUENCY” on page 257

“PERCENTRANK” on page 280

"QUARTILE" on page 284

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

PERCENTRANK

The PERCENTRANK function returns the rank of a value in a collection as a percentage of the collection.

PERCENTRANK(*num-date-dur-set*, *num-date-dur*, *significance*)

- **num-date-dur-set:** A collection of values. *num-date-dur-set* is a collection containing number, date, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **num-date-dur:** A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **significance:** An optional value specifying the number of digits to the right of the decimal point. *significance* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1. If omitted, a default value of 3 is used (x.xxx%).

Usage Notes

- PERCENTRANK can be used to evaluate the relative standing of a value within a collection. It is calculated by determining where in the collection a specified number falls. For example, if in a given collection, there are ten values smaller than a specified number and ten values that are larger, the PERCENTRANK of the specified number is 50%.

Example

=PERCENTRANK({5, 6, 9, 3, 7, 11, 8, 2, 14}, 10) returns 0.813, as there are seven values smaller than 10 and only two that are larger.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"FREQUENCY" on page 257

"PERCENTILE" on page 279

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PERMUT

The PERMUT function returns the number of permutations for a given number of objects that can be selected from a total number of objects.

PERMUT(*num-objects*, *num-elements*)

- **num-objects:** The total number of objects. *num-objects* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **num-elements:** The number of objects to be selected from the total number of objects in each permutation. *num-elements* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 0.

Examples

=PERMUT(25, 5) returns 6375600.

=PERMUT(10, 3) returns 720.

=PERMUT(5, 2) returns 20.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BINOMDIST” on page 238

“CRITBINOM” on page 252

“NEGBINOMDIST” on page 275

“PROB” on page 282

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

POISSON

The POISSON function returns the probability that a specific number of events will occur using the Poisson distribution.

POISSON(*events, average, form-type*)

- **events:** The number of events (arrivals) for which you want to calculate the probability. *events* is a number value.
- **average:** The average of the distribution. *average* is a number value representing the known average (arithmetic mean) rate at which events occur.
- **form-type:** A value that indicates which form of the exponential function to provide.
 - cumulative form (TRUE or 1):** Return the value of the cumulative distribution function form (that the specified number or fewer successes or events will occur).
 - probability mass form (FALSE or 0):** Return the value of the probability mass function form (that there are exactly the specified number of successes or events).

Example

For a mean of 10 and an arrival rate of 8:

=POISSON(8, 10, FALSE) returns 0.112599.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“EXPONDIST” on page 253

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

PROB

The PROB function returns the probability of a range of values if you know the probabilities of the individual values.

PROB(*num-set, probability-values, lower, upper*)

- **num-set:** A collection of numbers. *num-set* is a collection containing number values.

- **probability-values:** The collection containing the probability values. *probability-values* is a collection containing number values. The sum of the probabilities must add up to 1. Any string values are ignored.
- **lower:** The lower limit or bound. *lower* is a number value.
- **upper:** An optional upper limit or bound. *upper* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to *lower*.

Usage Notes

- The PROB function sums the probabilities associated with all values in the collection greater than or equal to the specified lower limit value and less than or equal to the specified upper limit value. If *upper* is omitted, PROB returns the probability of the single number equal to the specified lower limit.
- The two arrays must be of the same size. If text is contained in an array, it will be ignored.

Examples

Assume you are thinking of a number from 1 to 10 to have someone guess. Most people would say the probability that you would be thinking of a particular number is 0.1 (10%), as listed in column C, since there are ten possible choices. However, studies have shown that people do not choose numbers randomly.

Assume that a study has shown that people like you are more likely to select certain numbers than others. These revised probabilities are in column E.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	1		0.1		0.07	
2	2		0.1		0.05	
3	3		0.1		0.1	
4	4		0.1		0.1	
5	5		0.1		0.1	
6	6		0.1		0.08	
7	7		0.1		0.2	
8	8		0.1		0.13	
9	9		0.1		0.13	
10	10		0.1		0.04	
11						

=PROB(A1:A10, C1:C10, 4, 6) returns 0.30, the probability that the value is 4, 5, or 6, assuming choices are completely random.

=PROB(A1:A10, E1:E10, 7) returns 0.28, the probability that the value is 4, 5, or 6, based on the research that numbers are not chosen randomly.

=PROB(A1:A10, E1:E10, 4, 6) returns 0.20, the probability that the value is 7, based on the research that numbers are not chosen randomly.

=PROB(A1:A10, C1:C10, 6, 10) returns 0.50, the probability that the value is greater than 5 (6 to 10), assuming choices are completely random.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“BINOMDIST” on page 238

“CRITBINOM” on page 252

“NEGBINOMDIST” on page 275

“PERMUT” on page 281

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

QUARTILE

The QUARTILE function returns the value for the specified quartile of a given data collection.

QUARTILE(*num-set*, *quartile-num*)

- **num-set**: A collection of numbers. *num-set* is a collection containing number values.
- **quartile-num**: Specifies the desired quartile.
 - smallest (0)**: Returns the smallest value.
 - first (1)**: Returns the first quartile (25th percentile).
 - second (2)**: Returns the second quartile (50th percentile).
 - third (3)**: Returns the third quartile (75th percentile).
 - largest (4)**: Returns the largest value.

Usage Notes

- MIN, MEDIAN, and MAX return the same value as QUARTILE when *quartile-num* is equal to 0, 2, and 4, respectively.

Examples

=QUARTILE({5, 6, 9, 3, 7, 11, 8, 2, 14}, 0) returns 2, the smallest value.

=QUARTILE({5, 6, 9, 3, 7, 11, 8, 2, 14}, 1) returns 5, the 25th percentile or first quartile.

=QUARTILE({5, 6, 9, 3, 7, 11, 8, 2, 14}, 2) returns 7, the 50th percentile or second quartile.

=QUARTILE({5, 6, 9, 3, 7, 11, 8, 2, 14}, 3) returns 9, the 75th percentile or third quartile.

=QUARTILE({5, 6, 9, 3, 7, 11, 8, 2, 14}, 0) returns 14, the largest value.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“FREQUENCY” on page 257

“MAX” on page 270

“MEDIAN” on page 271

“MIN” on page 272

“PERCENTILE” on page 279

“PERCENTRANK” on page 280

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

RANK

The RANK function returns the rank of a number within a range of numbers.

RANK(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur-set*, *largest-is-high*)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur-set**: A collection of values. *num-date-dur-set* is a collection containing number, date, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.

- **largest-is-high:** An optional value specifying whether the smallest or the largest value in the collection is ranked 1.

largest is low (0, FALSE, or omitted): Assign the largest value in the collection the rank 1.

largest is high (1, or TRUE): Assign the smallest value in the collection the rank 1.

Usage Notes

- Values included in the collection that are the same are ranked together, but impact the outcome.
- If the specified value does not match any of the values in the collection, an error is returned.

Examples

Assume the following table contains the cumulative test scores for this semester for your 20 students. (We have organized the data this way for the example; it would likely originally have been in 20 separate rows.)

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	30	75	92	86	51	
2	83	100	92	68	70	
3	77	91	86	85	83	
4	77	90	83	75	80	
5						

=RANK(30, A1:E4, 1) returns 1, as 30 is the smallest cumulative test score and we chose to rank the smallest first.

=RANK(92, A1:E4, 0) returns 2, as 92 is the second-largest cumulative test score and we chose to rank largest first.

=RANK(91, A1:E4, 1) returns 4, as there is a "tie" for second place. The order is 100, 92, 92, then 91 and the rank is 1, 2, 2, and then 4.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"LARGE" on page 264

"SMALL" on page 288

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SLOPE

The SLOPE function returns the slope of the best-fit line for the collection using linear regression analysis.

SLOPE(*y-values*, *x-values*)

- **y-values:** The collection containing the y (dependent) values. *y-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **x-values:** The collection containing the x (independent) values. *x-values* is a collection that can contain number, date/time, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- The two collections must be of the same size or the function returns an error.
- If, for example, you had data on the driving speed of a vehicle and its fuel efficiency at each speed, fuel efficiency would be the dependent variable and driving speed would be the independent variable.
- To find the y-intercept of the best-fit line, use the INTERCEPT function.

Example

In this example, the SLOPE function is used to determine the slope of the best-fit line for the temperature that this hypothetical homeowner has set on the thermostat (the dependent variable), based on the price of heating oil (the independent variable).

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Price	Thermostat				
2	4.50	64				
3	4.20	65				
4	3.91	65				
5	3.22	66				
6	3.09	66				
7	3.15	66				
8	2.98	68				
9	2.56	70				
10	2.60	70				
11	2.20	72				
12						

=SLOPE(B2:B11, A2:A11) evaluates to approximately -3.2337, indicating a best-fit line sloping downward (as prices rose, the thermostat was lowered).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“INTERCEPT” on page 262

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SMALL

The SMALL function returns the n^{th} -smallest value within a range. The smallest value is ranked number 1.

SMALL(*num-date-dur-set*, *ranking*)

- **num-date-dur-set:** A collection of values. *num-date-dur-set* is a collection containing number, date, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **ranking:** A number representing the size ranking of the value you want to retrieve. *ranking* is a number value and must be in the range of 1 to the number of values in the collection.

Usage Notes

- A ranking of 1 retrieves the smallest number in the collection, 2 the second-smallest, and so on. Values included in the collection that are of the same size are ranked together, but impact the outcome.

Examples

Assume the following table contains the cumulative test scores for this semester for your 20 students. (We have organized the data this way for the example; it would likely originally have been in 20 separate rows.)

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	30	75	92	86	51	
2	83	100	92	68	70	
3	77	91	86	85	83	
4	77	90	83	75	80	
5						

=SMALL(A1:E4, 1) returns 30, the smallest cumulative test score (cell A1).

=SMALL(A1:E4, 2) returns 51, the second-smallest cumulative test score (cell E1).

=SMALL(A1:E4, 6) returns 75, the sixth-smallest cumulative test score (order is 30, 51, 68, 70, 75, then 75 again, so 75 is both the fifth- and sixth-smallest cumulative test score).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LARGE” on page 264

“RANK” on page 285

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

STANDARDIZE

The STANDARDIZE function returns a normalized value from a distribution characterized by a given mean and standard deviation.

STANDARDIZE(*num*, *average*, *stdev*)

- **num**: The number to be evaluated. *num* is a number value.
- **average**: The average of the distribution. *average* is a number value representing the known average (arithmetic mean) rate at which events occur.
- **stdev**: The standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Example

=STANDARDIZE(6, 15, 2.1) returns -4.28571428571429.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“NORMDIST” on page 276](#)

[“NORMINV” on page 277](#)

[“NORMSDIST” on page 277](#)

[“NORMSINV” on page 278](#)

[“ZTEST” on page 305](#)

[“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

STDEV

The STDEV function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values based on their sample (unbiased) variance.

STDEV(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...**: One or more additional values (a minimum of two values are required). All *num-date-dur* values must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- It is appropriate to use STDEV when the specified values represent only a sample of a larger population. If the values you are analyzing represent the entire collection or population, use the STDEVP function.
- If you want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the STDEVA function.
- The standard deviation is the square root of the variance returned by the VAR function.

Example

Assume you have administered five tests to a group of students. You have arbitrarily selected five students to represent the total population of students (note that this is an example only; this would not likely be statistically valid). Using the sample data, you could use the STDEV function to determine which test had the widest dispersion of test scores.

The results of the STDEV functions are approximately 22.8035, 24.5357, 9.5026, 8.0747, and 3.3466. So test 2 had the highest dispersion, followed closely by test 1. The other three tests had low dispersion.

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Test 5
Student 1	75	82	90	78	84
Student 2	100	90	95	88	90
Student 3	40	80	78	90	85
Student 4	80	35	95	98	92
Student 5	90	98	75	97	88
	=STDEV(B2:B6)	=STDEV(C2:C6)	=STDEV(D2:D6)	=STDEV(E2:E6)	=STDEV(F2:F6)

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEVA” on page 291

“STDEVP” on page 293

“STDEVPA” on page 294

“VAR” on page 298

“VARA” on page 300

“VARP” on page 302

“VARPA” on page 303

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

STDEVA

The STDEVA function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values, based on the sample (unbiased) variance.

STDEVA(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.
- **value...:** One or more additional values (a minimum of two values are required). All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- It is appropriate to use STDEVA when the specified values represent only a sample of a larger population. If the values you are analyzing represent the entire collection or population, use the STDEVPA function.
- STDEVA assigns a value of 0 to any text value, 0 to the Boolean value FALSE, and 1 to the Boolean value TRUE and includes them in the computation. Empty cells are ignored. If you do not want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the STDEV function.
- The standard deviation is the square root of the variance returned by the VARA function.

Example

Assume you have installed a temperature sensor in Cupertino, California. The sensor records each day's high and low temperatures. In addition, you have kept a record of each day you turned on the air conditioner in your condo. The data from the first few days is shown in the following table and is used as a sample for the population of high and low temperatures (note that this is an example only; this would not be statistically valid).

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Date	High Temp	Low Temp	Aircon Used		
2	Jul 1, 2010	82	58	FALSE		
3	Jul 2, 2010	84	61	FALSE		
4	Jul 3, 2010	82	59	FALSE		
5	Jul 4, 2010	78	55	FALSE		
6	Jul 5, 2010	unavailable	unavailable	FALSE		
7	Jul 6, 2010	81	57	FALSE		
8	Jul 7, 2010	85	62	FALSE		
9	Jul 8, 2010	86	63	FALSE		
10	Jul 9, 2010	91	65	TRUE		
11	Jul 10, 2010	93	66	TRUE		
12	Jul 11, 2010	85	63	FALSE		
13	Jul 12, 2010	86	64	TRUE		
14						

=STDEVA(B2:B13) returns 24.8271, the dispersion as measured by STDEVA, of the sample of daily high temperatures.

It exceeds the actual range of high temperatures of 15 degrees because the "unavailable" temperature is given a value of zero.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"STDEV" on page 290

"STDEVP" on page 293

"STDEVPA" on page 294

"VAR" on page 298

"VARA" on page 300

"VARP" on page 302

"VARPA" on page 303

"Survey Results Example" on page 362

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

STDEVP

The STDEVP function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values based on their population (true) variance.

STDEVP(*num-date-dur*, *num-date-dur*...)

- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value.
- **num-date-dur...**: Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, all must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- It is appropriate to use STDEVP when the specified values represent the entire collection or population. If the values you are analyzing represent only a sample of a larger population, use the STDEV function.
- If you want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the STDEVPA function.
- The standard deviation is the square root of the variance returned by the VARP function.

Example

Assume you have administered five tests to a group of students. You have a very small class and this represents the total population of your students. Using this population data, you could use the STDEVP function to determine which test had the widest dispersion of test scores.

The results of the STDEVP functions are approximately 20.3961, 21.9454, 8.49994, 7.2222, and 2.9933. So test 2 had the highest dispersion, followed closely by test 1. The other three tests had low dispersion.

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Test 5
Student 1	75	82	90	78	84
Student 2	100	90	95	88	90
Student 3	40	80	78	90	85
Student 4	80	35	95	98	92
Student 5	75	82	90	78	84
	=STDEVP(B2:B6)	=STDEVP(C2:C6)	=STDEVP(D2:D6)	=STDEVP(E2:E6)	=STDEVP(F2:F6)

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV” on page 290

“STDEVA” on page 291

“STDEVPA” on page 294

“VAR” on page 298

“VARA” on page 300

“VARP” on page 302

“VARPA” on page 303

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

STDEVPA

The STDEVPA function returns the standard deviation, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values that may include text and Boolean values, based on the population (true) variance.

STDEVPA(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- It is appropriate to use STDEVPA when the specified values represent the entire collection or population. If the values you are analyzing represent only a sample of a larger population, use the STDEVA function.
- STDEVPA assigns a value of 0 to any text value, 0 to the Boolean value FALSE, and 1 to the Boolean value TRUE and includes them in the computation. Empty cells are ignored. If you do not want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the STDEVP function.

- The standard deviation is the square root of the variance returned by the VARPA function.

Example

Assume you have installed a temperature sensor in Cupertino, California. The sensor records each day's high and low temperatures. In addition, you have kept a record of each day you turned on the air conditioner in your condo. The sensor failed after the first few days so the following table is the population of high and low temperatures.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Date	High Temp	Low Temp	Aircon Used		
2	Jul 1, 2010	82	58	FALSE		
3	Jul 2, 2010	84	61	FALSE		
4	Jul 3, 2010	82	59	FALSE		
5	Jul 4, 2010	78	55	FALSE		
6	Jul 5, 2010	unavailable	unavailable	FALSE		
7	Jul 6, 2010	81	57	FALSE		
8	Jul 7, 2010	85	62	FALSE		
9	Jul 8, 2010	86	63	FALSE		
10	Jul 9, 2010	91	65	TRUE		
11	Jul 10, 2010	93	66	TRUE		
12	Jul 11, 2010	85	63	FALSE		
13	Jul 12, 2010	86	64	TRUE		
14						

=STDEVPA(B2:B13) returns 23.7702, the dispersion as measured by STDEVPA, of the sample of daily high temperatures.

It exceeds the actual range of high temperatures of 15 degrees because the "unavailable" temperature is given a value of zero.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"STDEV" on page 290

"STDEVA" on page 291

"STDEVP" on page 293

"VAR" on page 298

"VARA" on page 300

"VARP" on page 302

"VARPA" on page 303

"Survey Results Example" on page 362

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TDIST

The TDIST function returns the probability from the student's t-distribution.

TDIST(*non-neg-x-value*, *degrees-freedom*, *tails*)

- **non-neg-x-value:** The value at which you want to evaluate the function. *non-neg-x-value* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.
- **degrees-freedom:** Degrees of freedom. *degrees-freedom* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.
- **tails:** The number of tails to return.
 - one tail (1):** Return the value for a one-tailed distribution.
 - two tails (2):** Return the value for a two-tailed distribution.

Examples

=TDIST(4, 2, 1) returns 0.0285954792089682, for the one-tailed distribution.

=TDIST(4, 2, 2) returns 0.0571909584179364, for the two-tailed distribution.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"TINV" on page 297

"TTEST" on page 297

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TINV

The TINV function returns the t value (a function of the probability and degrees of freedom) from the student's t-distribution.

TINV(*probability, degrees-freedom*)

- **probability:** A probability associated with the distribution. *probability* is a number value and must be greater than 0 and less than 1.
- **degrees-freedom:** Degrees of freedom. *degrees-freedom* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.

Example

=TINV(0.88, 2) returns 0.170940864689457.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"TDIST" on page 296

"TTEST" on page 297

"Listing of Statistical Functions" on page 225

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TTEST

The TTEST function returns the probability associated with a student's t-test, based on the t-distribution function.

TTEST(*sample-1-values, sample-2-values, tails, test-type*)

- **sample-1-values:** The collection containing the first collection of sample values. *sample-1-values* is a collection containing numbers.
- **sample-2-values:** The collection containing the second collection of sample values. *sample-2-values* is a collection containing number values.
- **tails:** The number of tails to return.
 - one tail (1):** Returns the value for a one-tailed distribution.
 - two tails (2):** Returns the value for a two-tailed distribution.
- **test-type:** The type of t-test to perform.

paired (1): Perform a paired test.

two-sample equal (2): Perform a two-sample equal variance (homoscedastic) test.

two-sample unequal (3): Perform a two-sample unequal variance (heteroscedastic) test.

Examples

=TTEST({57, 75, 66, 98, 92, 80}, {87, 65, 45, 95, 88, 79}, 1, 1) returns 0.418946725989974, for the one-tailed, paired test.

=TTEST({57, 75, 66, 98, 92, 80}, {87, 65, 45, 95, 88, 79}, 2, 1) returns 0.837893451979947 for the two-tailed, paired test.

=TTEST({57, 75, 66, 98, 92, 80}, {87, 65, 45, 95, 88, 79}, 1, 2) returns 0.440983897602811 for the one-tailed, two sample equal test.

=TTEST({57, 75, 66, 98, 92, 80}, {87, 65, 45, 95, 88, 79}, 2, 2) returns 0.881967795205622 for the two-tailed, two sample equal test.

=TTEST({57, 75, 66, 98, 92, 80}, {87, 65, 45, 95, 88, 79}, 1, 3) returns 0.441031763311189 for the one-tailed, two sample unequal test.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“TDIST” on page 296

“TINV” on page 297

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VAR

The VAR function returns the sample (unbiased) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values.

VAR(*num-date*, *num-date*...)

- **num-date:** A value. *num-date* is a number value or a date/time value.
- **num-date...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date-dur* value is specified, they must all be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- The VAR function finds the sample (unbiased) variance by dividing the sum of the squares of the deviations of the data points by one less than the number of values.
- It is appropriate to use VAR when the specified values represent only a sample of a larger population. If the values you are analyzing represent the entire collection or population, use the VARP function.
- If you want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the VARA function.
- The square root of the variance returned by the VAR function is returned by the STDEV function.

Examples

Assume you have administered five tests to a group of students. You have arbitrarily selected five students to represent the total population of students (note that this is an example only; this would not likely be statistically valid). Using the sample data, you could use the VAR function to determine which test had the widest dispersion of test scores.

The results of the VAR functions are approximately 520.00, 602.00, 90.30, 65.20, and 11.20. So test 2 had the highest dispersion, followed closely by test 1. The other three tests had low dispersion.

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Test 5
Student 1	75	82	90	78	84
Student 2	100	90	95	88	90
Student 3	40	80	78	90	85
Student 4	80	35	95	98	92
Student 5	75	82	90	78	84
	=VAR(B2:B6)	=VAR(C2:C6)	=VAR(D2:D6)	=VAR(E2:E6)	=VAR(F2:F6)

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV” on page 290

“STDEVA” on page 291

“STDEVP” on page 293

“STDEVPA” on page 294

“VARA” on page 300

“VARP” on page 302

“VARPA” on page 303

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VARA

The VARA function returns the sample (unbiased) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values, including text and Boolean values.

VARA(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- The VARA function finds the sample (unbiased) variance by dividing the sum of the squares of the deviations of the data points by one less than the number of values.
- It is appropriate to use VARA when the specified values represent only a sample of a larger population. If the values you are analyzing represent the entire collection or population, use the VARPA function.
- VARA assigns a value of 0 to any text value, 0 to the Boolean value FALSE, and 1 to the Boolean value TRUE and includes them in the computation. Empty cells are ignored. If you do not want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the VAR function.
- The square root of the variance returned by the VARA function is returned by the STDEVA function.

Example

Assume you have installed a temperature sensor in Cupertino, California. The sensor records each day's high and low temperatures. In addition, you have kept a record of each day you turned on the air conditioner in your condo. The data from the first few days is shown in the following table and is used as a sample for the population of high and low temperatures (note that this is an example only; this would not be statistically valid).

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Date	High Temp	Low Temp	Aircon Used		
2	Jul 1, 2010	82	58	FALSE		
3	Jul 2, 2010	84	61	FALSE		
4	Jul 3, 2010	82	59	FALSE		
5	Jul 4, 2010	78	55	FALSE		
6	Jul 5, 2010	unavailable	unavailable	FALSE		
7	Jul 6, 2010	81	57	FALSE		
8	Jul 7, 2010	85	62	FALSE		
9	Jul 8, 2010	86	63	FALSE		
10	Jul 9, 2010	91	65	TRUE		
11	Jul 10, 2010	93	66	TRUE		
12	Jul 11, 2010	85	63	FALSE		
13	Jul 12, 2010	86	64	TRUE		
14						

=VARA(B2:B13) returns 616.3864, the dispersion as measured by VARA, of the sample of daily high temperatures.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV” on page 290

“STDEVA” on page 291

“STDEVP” on page 293

“STDEVPA” on page 294

“VAR” on page 298

“VARP” on page 302

“VARPA” on page 303

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VARP

The VARP function returns the population (true) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values.

VARP(*num-date*, *num-date*...)

- **num-date:** A value. *num-date* is a number value or a date/time value.
- **num-date...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. If more than one *num-date* value is specified, all must be of the same type.

Usage Notes

- The VARP function finds the population, or true, variance (as opposed to the sample, or unbiased, variance) by dividing the sum of the squares of the deviations of the data points by the number of values.
- It is appropriate to use VARP when the specified values represent the entire collection or population. If the values you are analyzing represent only a sample of a larger population, use the VAR function.
- If you want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the VARPA function.
- The square root of the variance returned by the VARP function is returned by the STDEVP function.

Example

Assume you have administered five tests to a group of students. You have a very small class and this represents the total population of your students. Using this population data, you could use the VARP function to determine which test had the widest dispersion of test scores.

The results of the VARP functions are approximately 416.00, 481.60, 72.24, 52.16, and 8.96. So test 2 had the highest dispersion, followed closely by test 1. The other three tests had low dispersion.

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4	Test 5
Student 1	75	82	90	78	84
Student 2	100	90	95	88	90
Student 3	40	80	78	90	85
Student 4	80	35	95	98	92
Student 5	75	82	90	78	84
	=VARP(B2:B6)	=VARP(C2:C6)	=VARP(D2:D6)	=VARP(E2:E6)	=VARP(F2:F6)

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV” on page 290

“STDEVA” on page 291

“STDEVP” on page 293

“STDEVPA” on page 294

“VAR” on page 298

“VARA” on page 300

“VARPA” on page 303

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VARPA

The VARPA function returns the sample (unbiased) variance, a measure of dispersion, of a collection of values, including text and Boolean values.

VARPA(*value*, *value*...)

- **value:** A value. *value* can contain any value type.
- **value...:** Optionally include one or more additional values. All numeric values must be of the same type. You cannot mix numbers, dates, and duration values.

Usage Notes

- The VARPA function finds the population, or true, variance (as opposed to the sample, or unbiased, variance) by dividing the sum of the squares of the deviations of the data points.
- It is appropriate to use VARPA when the specified values represent the entire collection or population. If the values you are analyzing represent only a sample of a larger population, use the VARA function.
- VARPA assigns a value of 0 to any text value, 0 to the Boolean value FALSE, and 1 to the Boolean value TRUE and includes them in the computation. Empty cells are ignored. If you do not want to include text or Boolean values in the computation, use the VAR function.
- The square root of the variance returned by the VARPA function is returned by the STDEVPA function.

Example

Assume you have installed a temperature sensor in Cupertino, California. The sensor records each day's high and low temperatures. In addition, you have kept a record of each day you turned on the air conditioner in your condo. The sensor failed after the first few days so the following table is the population of high and low temperatures.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Date	High Temp	Low Temp	Aircon Used		
2	Jul 1, 2010	82	58	FALSE		
3	Jul 2, 2010	84	61	FALSE		
4	Jul 3, 2010	82	59	FALSE		
5	Jul 4, 2010	78	55	FALSE		
6	Jul 5, 2010	unavailable	unavailable	FALSE		
7	Jul 6, 2010	81	57	FALSE		
8	Jul 7, 2010	85	62	FALSE		
9	Jul 8, 2010	86	63	FALSE		
10	Jul 9, 2010	91	65	TRUE		
11	Jul 10, 2010	93	66	TRUE		
12	Jul 11, 2010	85	63	FALSE		
13	Jul 12, 2010	86	64	TRUE		
14						

=VARPA(B2:B13) returns 565.0208, the dispersion as measured by VARPA, of the sample of daily high temperatures.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STDEV” on page 290

“STDEVA” on page 291

“STDEVP” on page 293

“STDEVPA” on page 294

“VAR” on page 298

“VARA” on page 300

“VARP” on page 302

“Survey Results Example” on page 362

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ZTEST

The ZTEST function returns the one-tailed probability value of the Z-test.

ZTEST(*num-date-dur-set*, *num-date-dur*, *stdev*)

- **num-date-dur-set**: A collection of values. *num-date-dur-set* is a collection containing number, date, or duration values. All values must be of the same type.
- **num-date-dur**: A value. *num-date-dur* is a number value, a date/time value, or a duration value. *num-date-dur* is the value to test.
- **stdev**: An optional value for the standard deviation of the population. *stdev* is a number value and must be greater than 0.

Usage Notes

- The Z-test is a statistical test which determines if the difference between a sample mean and the population mean is large enough to be statistically significant. The Z-test is used primarily with standardized testing.
- If *stdev* is omitted, the assumed sample standard deviation is used.

Example

`=ZTEST({57, 75, 66, 98, 92, 80}, 70, 9)` returns 0.0147281928162857.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“STANDARDIZE” on page 289

“Listing of Statistical Functions” on page 225

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

The text functions help you work with strings of characters.

Listing of Text Functions

iWork provides these text functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"CHAR" (page 308)	The CHAR function returns the character that corresponds to a decimal Unicode character code.
"CLEAN" (page 308)	The CLEAN function removes most common nonprinting characters (Unicode character codes 0–31) from text.
"CODE" (page 309)	The CODE function returns the decimal Unicode number of the first character in a specified string.
"CONCATENATE" (page 310)	The CONCATENATE function joins (concatenates) strings.
"DOLLAR" (page 311)	The DOLLAR function returns a string formatted as a dollar amount from a given number.
"EXACT" (page 312)	The EXACT function returns TRUE if the argument strings are identical in case and content.
"FIND" (page 312)	The FIND function returns the starting position of one string within another.
"FIXED" (page 313)	The FIXED function rounds a number to the specified number of decimal places and then returns the result as a string value.
"LEFT" (page 314)	The LEFT function returns a string consisting of the specified number of characters from the left end of a given string.

Function	Description
"LEN" (page 315)	The LEN function returns the number of characters in a string.
"LOWER" (page 316)	The LOWER function returns a string that is entirely lowercase, regardless of the case of the characters in the specified string.
"MID" (page 316)	The MID function returns a string consisting of the given number of characters from a string starting at the specified position.
"PROPER" (page 317)	The PROPER function returns a string where the first letter of each word is uppercase and all remaining characters are lowercase, regardless of the case of the characters in the specified string.
"REPLACE" (page 318)	The REPLACE function returns a string where a specified number of characters of a given string have been replaced with a new string.
"REPT" (page 319)	The REPT function returns a string that contains a given string repeated a specified number of times.
"RIGHT" (page 319)	The RIGHT function returns a string consisting of the given number of characters from the right end of a specified string.
"SEARCH" (page 320)	The SEARCH function returns the starting position of one string within another, ignoring case and allowing wildcards.
"SUBSTITUTE" (page 322)	The SUBSTITUTE function returns a string where the specified characters of a given string have been replaced with a new string.
"T" (page 323)	The T function returns the text contained in a cell. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.
"TRIM" (page 323)	The TRIM function returns a string based on a given string, after removing extra spaces.
"UPPER" (page 324)	The UPPER function returns a string that is entirely uppercase, regardless of the case of the characters in the specified string.
"VALUE" (page 325)	The VALUE function returns a number value even if the argument is formatted as text.

CHAR

The CHAR function returns the character that corresponds to a decimal Unicode character code.

CHAR(*code-number*)

- **code-number:** A number for which you want to return the corresponding Unicode character. *code-number* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 32, less than or equal to 65,535, and not equal to 127. If there is a decimal portion, it is ignored. Note that character 32 is the space character.

Usage Notes

- Not all Unicode numbers are associated with a printable character.
- You can use the Special Characters window, which is available on the Edit menu, to view entire sets of characters and their codes.
- The CODE function returns the numeric code for a specific character.

Examples

=CHAR(98.6) returns "b", which is represented by the code 98. The decimal portion of the number is ignored.

=CODE("b") returns 98.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"CODE" on page 309

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

CLEAN

The CLEAN function removes most common nonprinting characters (Unicode character codes 0–31) from text.

CLEAN(*text*)

- **text:** The text from which you want to remove nonprinting characters. *text* can contain any value type.

Usage Notes

- This can be helpful if text you paste from another application contains unwanted question marks, spaces, boxes, or other unexpected characters.
- There are some less common nonprinting characters that are not removed by CLEAN (character codes 127, 129, 141, 143, 144, and 157). To remove these, you can use the SUBSTITUTE function to replace them with a code in the range 0–31 before you use the CLEAN function.
- You can use the TRIM function to remove extra spaces in text.

Example

Suppose you copy what you believe to be the text “a b c d e f” from another application and paste it into cell A1, but instead see “a b c ? ? d e f”. You can try using CLEAN to remove the unexpected characters:

=CLEAN(A1) returns “a b c d e f”.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“SUBSTITUTE” on page 322

“TRIM” on page 323

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

CODE

The CODE function returns the decimal Unicode number of the first character in a specified string.

CODE(*code-string*)

- **code-string**: The string from which to return the Unicode value. *code-string* is a string value. Only the first character is used.

Usage Notes

- You can use the Special Characters window, which is available on the Edit menu, to view entire sets of characters and their codes.

- You can use the CHAR function to do the opposite of the CODE function: convert a numeric code into a text character.

Examples

=CODE("A") returns 65, the character code for uppercase "A".

=CODE("abc") returns 97 for lowercase "a".

=CHAR(97) returns "a".

=CODE(A3) returns 102 for lowercase "f".

=CODE("三二一") returns 19,977, the decimal Unicode value of the first character.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"CHAR" on page 308

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

CONCATENATE

The CONCATENATE function joins (concatenates) strings.

CONCATENATE(*string, string...*)

- **string:** A string. *string* is a string value.
- **string...:** Optionally include one or more additional strings.

Usage Notes

- As an alternative to the CONCATENATE function, you can use the & string operator to concatenate strings.

Examples

If cell A1 contains *Lorem* and cell B1 contains *Ipsum*, =CONCATENATE(B1," ",A1) returns "Ipsum, Lorem".

=CONCATENATE("a","b","c") returns "abc".

= "a"&"b"&"c" returns "abc".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

DOLLAR

The DOLLAR function returns a string formatted as a dollar amount from a given number.

DOLLAR(*num*, *places*)

- **num**: The number to be used. *num* is a number value.
- **places**: An optional argument specifying the number of places to the right, or left, of the decimal point at which rounding should occur. *places* is a number value. When rounding to the specified number of places, standard arithmetical rounding is used; if the most significant digit being dropped is 5 or greater, the result is rounded up. A negative number indicates rounding should occur to the left of the decimal (for example, round to hundreds or thousands).

Examples

=DOLLAR(2323.124) returns \$2,323.12.

=DOLLAR(2323.125) returns \$2,323.13.

=DOLLAR(99.554, 0) returns \$100.

=DOLLAR(12, 3) returns \$12.000.

=DOLLAR(-12, 3) returns (\$12.000), with parentheses indicating a negative amount.

=DOLLAR(123, -1) returns \$120.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"FIXED" on page 313

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

EXACT

The EXACT function returns TRUE if the argument strings are identical in case and content.

EXACT(*string-1*, *string-2*)

- **string-1:** The first string. *string-1* is a string value.
- **string-2:** The second string. *string-2* is a string value.

Examples

=EXACT("toledo","toledo") returns TRUE, since all the characters and their cases are identical.

=EXACT("Toledo","toledo") returns FALSE, since the case of the two strings is not identical.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"FIND" on page 312

"SEARCH" on page 320

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

FIND

The FIND function returns the starting position of one string within another.

FIND(*search-string*, *source-string*, *start-pos*)

- **search-string:** The string to find. *search-string* is a string value.
- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **start-pos:** An optional argument that specifies the position within the specified string at which the action should begin. *start-pos* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of characters in *source-string*.

Notes

- The search is case sensitive and spaces are counted. Wildcards are not allowed. To use wildcards or to ignore case in your search, use the SEARCH function.

- Specifying *start-pos* permits you to begin the search for *search-string* within, rather than at the beginning of, *source-string*. This is particularly useful if *source-string* may contain multiple instances of *search-string* and you wish to determine the starting position of other than the first instance. If *start-pos* is omitted, it is assumed to be 1.

Examples

=FIND("e","where on earth") returns 3 ("e" is the third character in the string "where on earth").

=FIND("e","where on earth",8) returns 10 ("e" in earth is the first "e" found starting from character 8, the "n" in "on").

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"EXACT" on page 312

"SEARCH" on page 320

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

FIXED

The FIXED function rounds a number to the specified number of decimal places and then returns the result as a string value.

FIXED(*num*, *places*, *no-commas*)

- **num**: The number to be used. *num* is a number value.
- **places**: An optional argument indicating the number of places to the right, or left, of the decimal point at which rounding should occur. *places* is a number value. When rounding to the specified number of places, round-half-up is used. If the most significant digit being dropped is 5 or greater, the result is rounded up. A negative number indicates rounding should occur to the left of the decimal (for example, round to hundreds or thousands).
- **no-commas**: An optional argument indicating whether to use position separators in the whole portion of the resulting number.
 - use commas (FALSE, 0, or omitted)**: Include position separators in the result.
 - no commas (TRUE or 1)**: Don't include position separators in the result.

Examples

=FIXED(6789.123, 2) returns "6,789.12."
=FIXED(6789.123, 1, 1) returns "6789.1."
=FIXED(6789.123, -2) returns "6,800."
=FIXED(12.4, 0) returns "12."
=FIXED(12.5, 0) returns "13."
=FIXED(4, -1) returns "0."
=FIXED(5, -1) returns "10."

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"DOLLAR" on page 311

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

LEFT

The LEFT function returns a string consisting of the specified number of characters from the left end of a given string.

LEFT(*source-string*, *string-length*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **string-length:** An optional argument specifying the desired length of the returned string. *string-length* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.

Usage Notes

- If *string-length* is greater than or equal to the length of *source-string*, the string returned is equal to *source-string*.

Examples

=LEFT("one two three", 2) returns "on"
=LEFT("abc") returns "a"

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“MID” on page 316

“RIGHT” on page 319

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

LEN

The LEN function returns the number of characters in a string.

LEN(*source-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.

Usage Notes

- The count includes all spaces, numbers, and special characters.

Examples

=LEN("12345") returns 5.

=LEN(" abc def ") returns 9, the sum of the six letters plus the leading, trailing, and separating spaces.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

LOWER

The LOWER function returns a string that is entirely lowercase, regardless of the case of the characters in the specified string.

LOWER(*source-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.

Examples

=LOWER("UPPER") returns "upper".

=LOWER("Lower") returns "lower".

=LOWER("MiXeD") returns "mixed".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"PROPER" on page 317

"UPPER" on page 324

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

MID

The MID function returns a string consisting of the given number of characters from a string starting at the specified position.

MID(*source-string*, *start-pos*, *string-length*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **start-pos:** The position within the specified string at which the action should begin. *start-pos* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of characters in *source-string*.
- **string-length:** The desired length of the returned string. *string-length* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.

Usage Notes

- If *string-length* is greater than or equal to the length of *source-string*, the string returned is equal to *source-string*, beginning at *start-pos*.

Examples

=MID("lorem ipsum dolor sit amet", 7, 5) returns "ipsum".

=MID("1234567890", 4, 3) returns "456".

=MID("shorten", 5, 20) returns "ten".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"LEFT" on page 314

"RIGHT" on page 319

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

PROPER

The PROPER function returns a string where the first letter of each word is uppercase and all remaining characters are lowercase, regardless of the case of the characters in the specified string.

PROPER(*source-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.

Usage Notes

- Any character following a nonalphabetic character, except apostrophe ('), is treated as the first letter in a word. So, for example, any letter following a hyphen is capitalized.

Examples

=PROPER("lorem ipsum") returns "Lorem Ipsum".

=PROPER("lorem's ip-sum") returns "Lorem's Ip-Sum".

=PROPER("1a23 b456") returns "1A23 B456".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"LOWER" on page 316

"UPPER" on page 324

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

REPLACE

The REPLACE function returns a string where a specified number of characters of a given string have been replaced with a new string.

REPLACE(*source-string*, *start-pos*, *replace-length*, *new-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **start-pos:** The position within the specified string at which the action should begin. *start-pos* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1. If *start-pos* is greater than the number of characters in *source-string*, *new-string* is added to the end of *source-string*.
- **replace-length:** The number of characters to be replaced. *replace-length* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1. If *replace-length* is greater than or equal to the length of *source-string*, the returned string is equal to *new-string*.
- **new-string:** The text used as a replacement for the section of the given string that is replaced. *new-string* is a string value. It does not have to be the same length as the text replaced.

Example

=REPLACE("received applicant's forms", 10, 9, "Frank") returns "received Frank's forms".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"SUBSTITUTE" on page 322

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

REPT

The REPT function returns a string that contains a given string repeated a specified number of times.

REPT(*source-string*, *repeat-number*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **repeat-number:** The number of times the given string should be repeated. *repeat-number* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 0.

Examples

=REPT("*, 5) returns "*****".

=REPT("ha", 3) returns "hahaha".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

RIGHT

The RIGHT function returns a string consisting of the specified number of characters from the right end of a given string.

RIGHT(*source-string*, *string-length*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **string-length:** An optional argument specifying the desired length of the returned string. *string-length* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1.

Usage Notes

- If *string-length* is greater than or equal to the length of *source-string*, the string returned is equal to *source-string*.

Examples

=RIGHT("one two three", 2) returns "ee".

=RIGHT("abc") returns "c".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LEFT” on page 314

“MID” on page 316

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

SEARCH

The SEARCH function returns the starting position of one string within another, ignoring case and allowing wildcards.

SEARCH(*search-string*, *source-string*, *start-pos*)

- **search-string:** The string to find. *search-string* is a string value.
- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **start-pos:** An optional argument that specifies the position within the specified string at which the action should begin. *start-pos* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1 and less than or equal to the number of characters in *source-string*.

Usage Notes

- Wildcards are permitted in *search-string*. In *search-string*, use an * (asterisk) to match multiple characters or a ? (question mark) to match any single character in *source-string*.
- Specifying *start-pos* permits you to begin the search for *search-string* within, rather than at the beginning of, *source-string*. This is particularly useful if *source-string* may contain multiple instances of *search-string* and you wish to determine the starting position of other than the first instance. If *start-pos* is omitted, it is assumed to be 1.
- To have case considered in your search, use the FIND function.

Examples

=SEARCH("ra","abracadabra") returns 3; the first occurrence of the string "ra" starts at the third character in "abracadabra".

=SEARCH("ra","abracadabra",5) returns 10, the position of the first occurrence of string "ra" when you start looking at position 5.

=SEARCH("*card","Wildcard") returns 1, since the asterisk at the beginning of the search string matches all the characters before "card".

=SEARCH("*cad","Wildcard") returns an error, since the string "cad" does not exist.

=SEARCH("?card","Wildcard") returns 4, since the question mark matches the one character immediately preceding "card".

=SEARCH("c*d","Wildcard") returns 5, since the asterisk matches all the characters between the "c" and "d".

=SEARCH("~?" "Wildcard? No.") returns 9, since the tilde means to interpret the next character (the question mark) literally, not as a wildcard, and the question mark is the 9th character.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"EXACT" on page 312

"FIND" on page 312

"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SUBSTITUTE

The SUBSTITUTE function returns a string where the specified characters of a given string have been replaced with a new string.

SUBSTITUTE(*source-string*, *existing-string*, *new-string*, *occurrence*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.
- **existing-string:** The string within the given string that is to be replaced. *existing-string* is a string value.
- **new-string:** The text used as a replacement for the section of the given string that is replaced. *new-string* is a string value. It does not have to be the same length as the text replaced.
- **occurrence:** An optional value specifying the occurrence that should be replaced. *occurrence* is a number value and must be greater than or equal to 1, or omitted. If greater than the number of times *existing-string* appears within *source-string*, no replacement will occur. If omitted, all occurrences of *existing-string* within *source-string* will be replaced by *new-string*.

Usage Notes

- You can replace individual characters, whole words, or strings of characters within words.

Examples

=SUBSTITUTE("a b c d e f","b","B") returns "a B c d e f".

=SUBSTITUTE("a a b b b c","a","A", 2) returns "a A b b b c".

=SUBSTITUTE("a a b b b c","b","B") returns "a a B B B c".

=SUBSTITUTE("aaabbccc","bc","BC", 2) returns "aaabbccc".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"REPLACE" on page 318

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

T

The T function returns the text contained in a cell. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.

T(*cell*)

- **cell:** A reference to a single table cell. *cell* is a reference value to a single cell that can contain any value, or be empty.

Usage Notes

- If the cell doesn't contain a string, T returns an empty string.

Examples

If cell A1 contains "text" and cell B1 is empty:

=T(A1) returns "text"

=T(B1) returns nothing.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TRIM

The TRIM function returns a string based on a given string, after removing extra spaces.

TRIM(*source-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.

Usage Notes

- TRIM removes all spaces before the first character, all spaces after the last character, and all duplicate spaces between characters, leaving only single spaces between words.

Example

=TRIM(" spaces spaces spaces ") returns "spaces spaces spaces" (the leading and trailing space were removed).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

UPPER

The UPPER function returns a string that is entirely uppercase, regardless of the case of the characters in the specified string.

UPPER(*source-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.

Examples

=UPPER("a b c") returns "A B C".

=UPPER("First") returns "FIRST".

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“LOWER” on page 316

“PROPER” on page 317

“Listing of Text Functions” on page 306

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

VALUE

The VALUE function returns a number value even if the argument is formatted as text. This function is included for compatibility with tables imported from other spreadsheet applications.

VALUE(*source-string*)

- **source-string:** A string. *source-string* is a string value.

Usage Notes

- You'll never need to use the VALUE function in a new table, as numbers in text are automatically converted for you.
- Only the formatted text is converted. For example, if the string \$100.001 is typed into a cell, the default format will display only two decimals (\$100.00). If VALUE refers to this cell, it will return 100, the value of the formatted text, not 100.001.
- If the argument can't be returned as a number value (does not contain a number), the function returns an error.

Examples

=VALUE("22") returns the number 22.

=VALUE(RIGHT("The year 1953",2)) returns the number 53.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Listing of Text Functions" on page 306

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

The trigonometric functions help you work with angles and their components.

Listing of Trigonometric Functions

iWork provides these trigonometric functions for use with tables.

Function	Description
"ACOS" (page 327)	The ACOS function returns the inverse cosine (arccosine) of a number.
"ACOSH" (page 328)	The ACOSH function returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine (hyperbolic arccosine) of a number.
"ASIN" (page 329)	The ASIN function returns the arcsine (the inverse sine) of a number.
"ASINH" (page 329)	The ASINH function returns the inverse hyperbolic sine of a number.
"ATAN" (page 330)	The ATAN function returns the inverse tangent (arctangent) of a number.
"ATAN2" (page 331)	The ATAN2 function returns the angle, relative to the positive x-axis, of the line passing through the origin and the specified point.
"ATANH" (page 332)	The ATANH function returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent of a number.
"COS" (page 333)	The COS function returns the cosine of an angle that is expressed in radians.
"COSH" (page 334)	The COSH function returns the hyperbolic cosine of a number.

Function	Description
"DEGREES" (page 334)	The DEGREES function returns the number of degrees in an angle expressed in radians.
"RADIANS" (page 335)	The RADIANS function returns the number of radians in an angle expressed in degrees.
"SIN" (page 336)	The SIN function returns the sine of an angle that is expressed in radians.
"SINH" (page 337)	The SINH function returns the hyperbolic sine of the specified number.
"TAN" (page 338)	The TAN function returns the tangent of an angle that is expressed in radians.
"TANH" (page 339)	The TANH function returns the hyperbolic tangent of the specified number.

ACOS

The ACOS function returns the inverse cosine (arccosine) of a number.

ACOS(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value in the range -1 to 1 .

Usage Notes

- The ACOS function takes a cosine value and returns a corresponding angle. The resulting angle is expressed in radians, in the range 0 to π (pi). To see the resulting angle in degrees instead of radians, wrap this function in the DEGREES function; that is, =DEGREES(ACOS(*num*)).

Examples

=ACOS(SQRT(2)/2) returns 0.785398163397448, which is approximately $\pi/4$.

=ACOS(0.54030230586814) returns 1.

=DEGREES(ACOS(.5)) returns 60, the degree measure of an angle that has a cosine of 0.5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ACOSH" on page 328

"COS" on page 333

"COSH" on page 334

"DEGREES" on page 334

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

ACOSH

The ACOSH function returns the inverse hyperbolic cosine (hyperbolic arccosine) of a number.

ACOSH(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1.

Examples

=ACOSH(10.0676619957778) returns 3.

=ACOSH(COSH(5)) returns 5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ACOS" on page 327

"COS" on page 333

"COSH" on page 334

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

ASIN

The ASIN function returns the arcsine (the inverse sine) of a number.

ASIN(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value that must be greater than or equal to 1.

Usage Notes

- The ASIN function takes a sine and returns the corresponding angle. The result is expressed in radians, in the range $-\pi/2$ to $+\pi/2$. To see the resulting angle in degrees instead of radians, wrap this function in the DEGREES function; that is, =DEGREES(ASIN(*num*)).

Examples

=ASIN(0.841470985) returns 1, the radian measure (approximately 57.3 degrees) of the angle that has a sine of 0.841470984807897.

=DEGREES(ASIN(0.5)) returns 30, the degree measure of the angle that has a sine of 0.5.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ASINH” on page 329

“DEGREES” on page 334

“SIN” on page 336

“SINH” on page 337

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ASINH

The ASINH function returns the inverse hyperbolic sine of a number.

ASINH(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Examples

=ASINH(27.2899171971277) returns 4.

=ASINH(SINH(1)) returns 1.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ASIN” on page 329

“SIN” on page 336

“SINH” on page 337

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

ATAN

The ATAN function returns the inverse tangent (arctangent) of a number.

ATAN(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- The ATAN function takes a tangent and returns the corresponding angle, expressed in radians in the range $-\pi/2$ to $+\pi/2$. To see the resulting angle in degrees instead of radians, wrap this function in the DEGREES function; that is, =DEGREES(ATAN(*num*)).

Examples

=ATAN(1) returns the angle measure 0.785398163 radians (45 degrees), which has a tangent of 1.

=DEGREES(ATAN(1)) returns 45.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ATAN2” on page 331

“ATANH” on page 332

"DEGREES" on page 334

"TAN" on page 338

"TANH" on page 339

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

ATAN2

The ATAN2 function returns the angle, relative to the positive x-axis, of the line passing through the origin and the specified point.

ATAN2(*x-point*, *y-point*)

- **x-point**: The x-coordinate of the point the line passes through. *x-point* is a number value.
- **y-point**: The y-coordinate of the point the line passes through. *y-point* is a number value.

Usage Notes

- The angle is expressed in radians, in the range $-\pi$ through $+\pi$. To see the resulting angle in degrees instead of radians, wrap this function in the DEGREES function; that is, =DEGREES(ATAN2(*x-point*, *y-point*)).

Examples

=ATAN2(1, 1) returns 0.78539816 radians (45 degrees), the angle of a line segment from the origin to point (1, 1).

=DEGREES(ATAN2(5, 5)) returns 45.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ATAN" on page 330

"ATANH" on page 332

"DEGREES" on page 334

"TAN" on page 338

[“TANH” on page 339](#)

[“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

ATANH

The ATANH function returns the inverse hyperbolic tangent of a number.

ATANH(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value that must be greater than -1 and less than 1 .

Examples

`=ATANH(0.995054753686731)` returns 3.

`=ATANH(TANH(2))` returns 2.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

[“ATAN” on page 330](#)

[“ATAN2” on page 331](#)

[“TAN” on page 338](#)

[“TANH” on page 339](#)

[“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326](#)

[“Value Types” on page 36](#)

[“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15](#)

[“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26](#)

[“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41](#)

COS

The COS function returns the cosine of an angle that is expressed in radians.

COS(*radian-angle*)

- **radian-angle**: An angle, expressed in radians. *radian-angle* is a number value. Although it can be any value, it would normally be in the range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ ($-\pi$ to $+\pi$).

Usage Notes

- To return an angle in degrees, use the DEGREES function (to convert radians to degrees) with this function; that is, =DEGREES(COS(*radian-angle*)).

Examples

=COS(1) returns 0.540302306, the cosine of 1 radian (approximately 57.3 degrees).

=COS(RADIANS(60)) returns 0.5, the cosine of 60 degrees.

=COS(PI()/3) returns 0.5, $\pi/3$ radians (60 degrees).

=COS(PI()) returns -1, the cosine of π radians (180 degrees).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ACOS” on page 327

“ACOSH” on page 328

“COSH” on page 334

“DEGREES” on page 334

“SIN” on page 336

“TAN” on page 338

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

COSH

The COSH function returns the hyperbolic cosine of a number.

COSH(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Examples

=COSH(0) returns 1.

=COSH(1) returns 1.543.

=COSH(5) returns 74.21.

=COSH(10) returns 11,013.233.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ACOS” on page 327

“ACOSH” on page 328

“COS” on page 333

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

DEGREES

The DEGREES function returns the number of degrees in an angle expressed in radians.

DEGREES(*radian-angle*)

- **radian-angle:** An angle, expressed in radians. *radian-angle* is a number value. Although it can be any value, it would normally be in the range -2π to 2π (-2π to $+2\pi$).

Examples

=DEGREES(PI()) returns 180 (π radians = 180 degrees).

=DEGREES(1) returns 57.2957795130823, which is approximately the number of degrees per radian.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ACOS” on page 327

“ASIN” on page 329

“ATAN” on page 330

“ATAN2” on page 331

“COS” on page 333

“SIN” on page 336

“TAN” on page 338

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

RADIANS

The RADIANS function returns the number of radians in an angle expressed in degrees.

RADIANS(*degree-angle*)

- **degree-angle:** An angle, expressed in degrees. *degree-angle* is a number value. Although it can be any value, it would normally be in the range –360 to +360.

Usage Notes

- This function is useful if you wish to use an angle expressed in degrees with any of the standard geometric functions, as they expect an angle expressed in radians. Wrap the argument, expressed in degrees, in this function; for example, =COS(RADIANS(*degree-angle*)).

Examples

=RADIANS(90) returns 1.5708 (90 degrees is approximately 1.5708 radians).

=RADIANS(57.2957795130823) returns 1 (1 radian is approximately 57.296 degrees).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ACOS" on page 327

"ASIN" on page 329

"ATAN" on page 330

"ATAN2" on page 331

"COS" on page 333

"SIN" on page 336

"TAN" on page 338

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SIN

The SIN function returns the sine of an angle that is expressed in radians.

SIN(*radian-angle*)

- **radian-angle:** An angle, expressed in radians. *radian-angle* is a number value. Although it can be any value, it would normally be in the range $-\pi$ to π ($-\pi$ to $+\pi$).

Usage Notes

- To return an angle in degrees, use the DEGREES function (to convert radians to degrees) with this function; that is, =DEGREES(SIN(*radian-angle*)).

Examples

=SIN(1) returns 0.841470985, the sine of 1 radian (approximately 57.3 degrees).

=SIN(RADIANS(30)) returns 0.5, the sine of 30 degrees.

=SIN(PI()/2) returns 1, the sine of $\pi/2$ radians (90 degrees).

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ASIN" on page 329

"ASINH" on page 329

"COS" on page 333

"DEGREES" on page 334

"SINH" on page 337

"TAN" on page 338

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

SINH

The SINH function returns the hyperbolic sine of the specified number.

SINH(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Examples

=SINH(0) returns 0.

=SINH(1) returns 1.175.

=SINH(5) returns 74.203.

=SINH(10) returns 11013.233.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ASIN" on page 329

"ASINH" on page 329

"SIN" on page 336

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

TAN

The TAN function returns the tangent of an angle that is expressed in radians.

TAN(*radian-angle*)

- **radian-angle:** An angle, expressed in radians. *radian-angle* is a number value. Although it can be any value, it would normally be in the range $-\pi$ to $+\pi$.

Usage Notes

- The tangent is the ratio of the sine to the cosine.
- To return an angle in degrees, use the DEGREES function (to convert radians to degrees) with this function; that is, =DEGREES(TAN(*radian-angle*)).

Examples

=TAN(1) returns 1.557407725, the tangent of 1 radian (approximately 57.3 degrees).

=TAN(RADIANS(45)) returns 1, the tangent of a 45-degree angle.

=TAN(3*PI()/4) returns -1.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

“ATAN” on page 330

“ATAN2” on page 331

“ATANH” on page 332

“COS” on page 333

“DEGREES” on page 334

“SIN” on page 336

“TANH” on page 339

“Listing of Trigonometric Functions” on page 326

“Value Types” on page 36

“The Elements of Formulas” on page 15

“Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas” on page 26

“Pasting from Examples in Help” on page 41

TANH

The TANH function returns the hyperbolic tangent of the specified number.

TANH(*num*)

- **num:** A number. *num* is a number value.

Examples

=TANH(0) returns 0.

=TANH(1) returns 0.762.

=TANH(5) returns 0.999909.

=TANH(10) returns 0.999999996.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"ATAN" on page 330

"ATAN2" on page 331

"ATANH" on page 332

"TAN" on page 338

"Listing of Trigonometric Functions" on page 326

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

"Using the Keyboard and Mouse to Create and Edit Formulas" on page 26

"Pasting from Examples in Help" on page 41

The in-depth examples and additional topics in this chapter illustrate working with some of the more complex functions.

Additional Examples and Topics Included

The following table tells you where to find in-depth examples and additional topics that illustrate working with some of the more complex functions with real-world examples.

If you wish to see an example or learn more about	See this section
The definitions and specification of arguments used in financial functions	"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341
The time value of money (TVM) functions	"Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use" on page 348
TVM functions dealing with fixed periodic cash flows and fixed interest rates	"Regular Cash Flows and Time Intervals" on page 348
TVM functions that can deal with uneven (variable periodic) cash flows	"Irregular Cash Flows and Time Intervals" on page 350
The function that may be most helpful in answering a common financial question	"Which Function Should You Use to Solve Common Financial Questions?" on page 351
Using financial functions to create a loan amortization table	"Example of a Loan Amortization Table" on page 353
The various functions that round numbers	"More on Rounding" on page 355
Using logical and information functions together to build a more powerful formula	"Using Logical and Information Functions Together" on page 358
Understanding conditions and how to use wildcards with conditions	"Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards" on page 360
Using statistical functions to analyze the results of a survey	"Survey Results Example" on page 362

Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions

Many arguments are common among related financial functions. This section provides information regarding these arguments. Date arguments (issue, maturity, and settle) are not included. Arguments that are used by only a single financial function are also not included.

annual-rate

Bonds and other fixed-rate, interest-bearing debt securities have a stated coupon or annual interest rate used to determine periodic interest payments. *annual-rate* is used to represent the annual interest rate, whether it is called a coupon rate or an annual interest rate.

coupon-rate is specified as a decimal number representing the annual coupon rate. In some functions, *coupon-rate* can be 0 (if the security does not pay periodic interest), but *coupon-rate* cannot be negative.

Assume that you own a security with a face value of \$1,000,000 and that pays annual interest of 4.5% based on the face value. *coupon-rate* would be 0.045. *frequency* of payment does not matter.

annual-yield

Bonds and other interest-bearing and discount debt securities have a yield that is calculated using the coupon interest rate and the current price of the bond.

annual-yield is specified as a decimal number representing the security's annual yield, which is commonly stated as a percentage. *annual-yield* must be greater than 0.

Assume that you are considering the purchase of a particular bond. As the price of a bond goes down, its yield goes up. Conversely, if the price of the bond rises, its yield decreases. Your broker checks the pricing screens and tells you that the bond you are considering has a coupon rate of 3.25% and an annual yield of 4.5%, based on its current price (the bond is trading at a discount). *annual-yield* would be 0.045.

cash-flow

Annuities, loans, and investments have cash flows. One cash flow is the initial amount paid or received, if any. Other cash flows are other receipts or payments at a specific point in time.

cash-flow is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency. Amounts received are specified as positive numbers and amounts paid are specified as negative numbers.

Assume that there is a townhouse that you plan to purchase, rent out for a period of time, and then resell. The initial cash purchase payment (which might consist of a down payment and closing costs), loan payments, repairs and maintenance, advertising, and similar costs, would be payments (negative cash flows). Rents received from tenants, tax benefits received through a reduction of other taxes, and the amount received upon sale would be receipts (positive cash flows).

cost

The initial cost of the asset to be depreciated is generally the purchase price, including taxes, delivery, and setup. Certain tax benefits may be deducted from the cost.

cost is specified as number, usually formatted as currency. *cost* must be greater than 0.

Assume that you purchase a new digital photocopy machine for your office. The purchase price of the photocopy machine was \$2,625 with tax. The vendor charged \$100 to deliver and set it up. The photocopy machine is expected to be used for 4 years, at which time it is expected to have a resale value of \$400. *cost* would be \$2,725.

cum-when-due

See discussion at *when-due*. The only difference is that functions that use *cum-when-due* require the argument to be specified and do not assume a value if it is omitted.

days-basis

There are several different conventions used when counting the number of days in a month and number of days in a year to determine interest on a loan or investment. *days-basis* is used to indicate how days are counted for a specific investment or loan. *days-basis* is often defined by market practice and may be related to a particular type of investment. Or *days-basis* may be specified in documents related to a loan.

days-basis is a modal argument. It is specified as the number 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.

- A value of 0 specifies that for purposes of computing interest, each full month will contain 30 days and each full year will contain 360 days, using the NASD method for dates falling on the 31st of a month. This is commonly known as the *30/360 convention*. 0 (30/360 convention) is the default value.

In the NASD method, if the day value in the starting date (for example, the settlement date) is 31, it is treated as if it was 30. If the day value is the last day of February, it is not adjusted, so in this case February has less than 30 days. If the day value for the ending date (for example, the maturity date) is 31 and the day value in the starting date is earlier than the 30th of the same month, the ending date is considered to be the first day of the following month. Otherwise it is considered to be the 30th of the same month resulting in 0 days.

- A value of 1 specifies that the actual number of days will be used for each full month and the actual number of days will be used for each year. This is commonly known as the *actual/actual convention*.
- A value of 2 specifies that the actual number of days will be used for each full month and each full year will contain 360 days. This is commonly known as the *actual/360 convention*.
- A value of 3 specifies that the actual number of days will be used for each full month and each full year will contain 365 days. This is commonly known as the *actual/365 convention*.
- A value of 4 specifies that each full month will contain 30 days and each full year will contain 360 days, using the European method for dates falling on the 31st of a month. This is commonly known as the *30E/360 convention*.

In the European method, the 31st of a month is always considered to be the 30th of the same month. February is always considered to have 30 days, so if the last day of February is the 28th, it is considered to be the 30th.

Assume that you wish to determine the interest on a bond issued by a U.S. corporation. Most such bonds use the 30/360 method of determining interest so *days-basis* would be 0, the default value. Or assume that you wish to determine the interest on a United States Treasury Bond. These bonds usually pay interest based on the actual days in each month and the actual days in each year, so *days-basis* would be 1.

depr-factor

In certain formulas, the rate of the accelerated depreciation rate (in excess of straight-line depreciation) can be specified. *depr-factor* is used to specify the desired rate of annual depreciation.

depr-factor is specified as a decimal number or as a percentage (using the percent sign).

Assume that you have purchased a new computer. After discussion with your tax accountant, you find that it is permissible to depreciate the computer on an accelerated basis. You decide to use a depreciation rate of 150% of straight-line depreciation, so *depr-factor* would be 1.5.

depr-period

Certain functions return the amount of depreciation for a specified period. *depr-period* is used to specify the period.

depr-period is specified as a number representing the desired depreciation period using the same time frame (for example, monthly, quarterly, or annually) as *life*.

Assume that you purchase a new digital photocopy machine for your office. The purchase price of the photocopy machine was \$2,625 with tax. The vendor charged \$100 to deliver and set it up. The photocopy machine is expected to be used for 4 years, at which time it is expected to have a resale value of \$400. If you wished to determine the depreciation for the third year, *depr-period* would be 3.

effective-int-rate

Annuities and investments have an effective interest rate, which is calculated using the nominal (stated or coupon) rate and the number of interest payments per year.

effective-int-rate is specified as a decimal number and must be greater than 0.

Assume that you own a security with a face value of \$1,000,000 that pays annual interest of 4.5% based on the face value, on a quarterly basis, which is an effective rate of approximately 4.58%. *effective-int-rate* would be 0.0458. See also the description of *nominal-rate* and *num-periods-year*.

end-per

Certain functions return principal or interest for a series of specified payments. *end-per* is used to indicate the last payment to be included in the value returned. See also the discussion of *start-per*.

end-per is specified as a number and must be greater than 0.

Assume that you are purchasing a home. The mortgage broker offers you a loan with an initial balance of \$200,000, a term of 10 years, an annual interest rate of 6.0%, fixed monthly payments of \$1070.45, and a balance to be refinanced at maturity of \$100,000. If you wished to know the total amount of interest paid in the third year, *start-per* would be 25 and *end-per* would be 36.

estimate

An estimate of the expected outcome is used by some financial functions.

estimate is specified as a decimal number. For example, 13% is specified as 0.13. *estimate* can be negative, if a loss is expected. If *estimate* is not specified, 0.10 is used as the default value.

If you do not have an idea as to the expected outcome and the default value does not result in a solution, initially try a larger positive *estimate*. If this does not result in an outcome, try a small negative *estimate*.

frequency

An investment may pay interest on a periodic basis. *frequency* is used to indicate how often interest is paid.

frequency is the number 1, 2, or 4.

- A value of 1 indicates that the investment pays interest annually (once a year).
- A value of 2 indicates that the investment pays interest semiannually (twice per year).
- A value of 4 indicates that the investment pays interest quarterly (four times per year).

Assume that you are evaluating a corporate bond that pays interest quarterly. *frequency* would be 4. Or assume you are evaluating a government bond that pays interest semiannually. *frequency* would be 2.

future-value

A future value is a cash flow received or paid at the end of the investment or loan period or the cash value remaining after the final payment.

future-value is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency. Since *future-value* is a cash flow, amounts received are specified as positive numbers and amounts paid are specified as negative numbers.

Assume that there is a townhouse that you plan to purchase, rent out for a period of time, and then resell. The estimated future sales price could be a *future-value* and would be positive. Or assume that you lease a car and that the lease contains a provision allowing you to buy the car for a specified price at the end of the lease term. The amount of that payment could be a *future-value* and would be negative. Or assume that you have a mortgage loan that at the end of 10 years has a balloon payment due. The balloon payment could be a *future-value* and would be negative.

invest-amount

The initial amount invested in a bond is specified using *invest-amount*.

invest-amount is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency. *invest-amount* must be greater than 0.

Assume that you purchase a bond for \$800. *invest-amount* would be \$800.

life

Assets are depreciated over a specific period, known as the depreciable life or the expected useful life. Generally for accounting purposes the expected useful life of the asset would be used for depreciation, whereas for other purposes (such as preparing a tax return) the depreciable life may be specified by regulation or practice.

life is specified as a number. *life* must be greater than 0.

Assume that you purchase a new digital photocopy machine for your office. The purchase price of the photocopy machine was \$2,625 with tax. The vendor charged \$100 to deliver and set it up. The photocopy machine is expected to be used for 4 years, at which time it is expected to have a resale value of \$400. *life* is 4.

nominal-rate

Annuities and investments have a nominal interest rate, which is calculated using the effective interest rate and the number of compounding periods per year.

nominal-rate is specified as a decimal number and must be greater than 0.

Assume that own a security with a face value of \$1,000,000 that pays annual interest of 4.5% based on the face value, on a quarterly basis, which is an effective rate of approximately 4.58%. *nominal-rate* would be 0.045. See also the description of *effective-int-rate* and *num-periods-year*.

num-periods

The number of periods (*num-periods*) is the total periods of a repeating cash flow, or the length of a loan, or the length of the investment period.

num-periods is specified as a number using the same time frame (for example, monthly, quarterly, or annually) as related arguments used by the function.

Assume that you are purchasing a home. The mortgage broker offers you a loan with an initial balance of \$200,000, a term of 10 years, an annual interest rate of 6.0%, fixed monthly payments, and a balance to be refinanced at maturity of \$100,000. *num-periods* would be 120 (12 monthly payments for 10 years). Or assume that you invest your savings in a certificate of deposit that has a term of 5 years and compounds interest quarterly. *num-periods* would be 20 (4 quarterly compounding periods for 5 years).

num-periods-year

The calculation of the effective and nominal interest rates is based on the number of interest compounding periods per year. *num-periods-year* is used to specify the number of periods.

num-periods-year is specified as a number and must be greater than 0.

Assume that you have purchased a certificate of deposit that pays interest annually, compounded quarterly. If you wanted to determine the effective interest rate, *num-periods-year* would be 4. See also the description of *effective-int-rate* and *nominal-rate*.

par

The par value of a security is generally its face or maturity value.

par is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency.

par is often a number like 100, 1,000, or 1,000,000.

Assume that you are considering purchasing a corporate bond. The prospectus for the bond states that each bond will be issued with a face and maturity value of \$1,000. The \$1,000 would be the *par* value of the bond.

payment

A payment is a fixed, periodic cash flow received or paid over an investment or loan period.

payment is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency. Since *payment* is a cash flow, amounts received are specified as positive numbers and amounts paid are specified as negative numbers.

payment often includes both principal and interest elements, but does not usually include other amounts.

Assume that there is a townhouse that you plan to purchase, rent out for a period of time, and then resell. The amount of the monthly mortgage payment could be a *payment* and would be negative. The rent payment received each month could also be a *payment* and would be positive.

period

Certain functions return a principal or interest value for a given period. *period* is used to indicate the desired period.

period is specified as a number and must be greater than 0.

Assume that you are purchasing a home. The mortgage broker offers you a loan with an initial balance of \$200,000, a term of 10 years, an annual interest rate of 6.0%, fixed monthly payments of \$1070.45, and a balance to be refinanced at maturity of \$100,000. If you wished to know the amount of interest in the first payment of the third year, *period* would be 25, since payments are monthly.

periodic-discount-rate

The discount rate is the interest rate representing the desired yield used to value (or discount) a series of cash flows.

periodic-discount-rate is specified as a decimal (for example, 0.08) or delimited with a percent sign (for example, 8%). It is specified using the same time frame as the time frame used for the cash flows. For example, if the cash flows are monthly and the desired annual discount rate is 8%, *periodic-discount-rate* must be specified as 0.00667 or 0.667% (0.08 divided by 12).

Assume that you are evaluating the possible purchase of a business. As part of your evaluation, you determine the expected monthly cash flows from the business along with the requested purchase price and estimated future resale price. You decide, based on alternative investment opportunities and risk, that you will not invest unless the net cash flows yield at least an 18% annual interest rate. *periodic-discount-rate* would be 0.015 (0.18 / 12 as specified cash flows are monthly).

periodic-rate

In some cases, when working with a series of cash flows, or an investment, or a loan, it may be necessary to know the interest rate each period. This is the *periodic-rate*.

periodic-rate is specified as a decimal number using the same time frame (for example, monthly, quarterly, or annually) as other arguments (*num-periods* or *payment*).

Assume that you are purchasing a home. The mortgage broker offers you a loan with an initial balance of \$200,000, a term of 10 years, an annual interest rate of 6.0%, fixed monthly payments, and a balance to be refinanced at maturity of \$100,000. *periodic-rate* would be 0.005 (annual rate divided by 12 to match up with the monthly payment). Or assume that you invest your savings in a certificate of deposit that has a term of 5 years, has a nominal annual interest rate of 4.5%, and interest compounds quarterly. *periodic-rate* would be 0.0125 (annual rate divided by 4 to match the quarterly compounding periods).

present-value

A present value is a cash flow received or paid at the beginning of the investment or loan period.

present-value is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency. Since *present-value* is a cash flow, amounts received are specified as positive numbers and amounts paid are specified as negative numbers.

Assume that there is a townhouse that you plan to purchase, rent out for a period of time, and then resell. The initial cash purchase payment (which might consist of a down payment and closing costs) could be a *present-value* and would be negative. The initial principal amount of a loan on the townhouse could also be a *present-value* and would be positive.

price

The purchase price is the amount paid to buy a bond or other interest-bearing or discount debt security. The purchase price does not include accrued interest purchased with the security.

price is specified as a number representing the amount paid per \$100 of face value (purchase price / face value * 100). *price* must be greater than 0.

Assume that you own a security that has a face value of \$1,000,000. If you paid \$965,000 when you purchased the security, excluding accrued interest if any, *price* would be 96.50 (\$965,000 / \$1,000,000 * 100).

redemption

Bonds and other interest-bearing and discount debt securities usually have a stated redemption value. This is the amount that will be received when the debt security matures.

redemption is specified as a number representing the amount that will be received per \$100 of face value (redemption value / face value * 100). Often, *redemption* is 100, meaning that the security's redemption value is equal to its face value. *value* must be greater than 0.

Assume that you own a security that has a face value of \$1,000,000 and for which you will receive \$1,000,000 at maturity. *redemption* would be 100 (\$1,000,000 / \$1,000,000 * 100), because the face value and the redemption value are the same, a common case. Assume further though that the issuer of this security offers to redeem the security before maturity and has offered \$1,025,000 if redeemed one year early. *redemption* would be 102.50 (\$1,025,000 / \$1,000,000 * 100).

salvage

Assets often have value remaining at the end of the depreciable life or the expected useful life. This is the salvage value.

salvage is specified as a number, usually formatted as currency. *salvage* can be 0, but cannot be negative.

Assume that you purchase a new digital photocopy machine for your office. The purchase price of the photocopy machine was \$2,625 with tax. The vendor charged \$100 to deliver and set it up. The photocopy machine is expected to be used for 4 years, at which time it is expected to have a resale value of \$400. *salvage* is \$400.

start-per

Certain functions return principal or interest for a series of specified payments. *start-per* is used to indicate the first payment to be included in the value returned. See also the discussion of *end-per*.

start-per is specified as a number and must be greater than 0.

Assume that you are purchasing a home. The mortgage broker offers you a loan with an initial balance of \$200,000, a term of 10 years, an annual interest rate of 6.0%, fixed monthly payments of \$1070.45, and a balance to be refinanced at maturity of \$100,000. If you wished to know the total amount of interest paid in the third year, *start-per* would be 25 and *end-per* would be 36.

when-due

Payments can be generalized to occur at the beginning or end of a period. *when-due* is used to indicate whether a payment occurs at the beginning or end of a period.

when-due is a modal argument. It can be the number 0 or 1.

- A value of 0 specifies that the payment is treated as being received or made at the end of each period. 0 is the default value.
- A value of 1 specifies that the payment is treated as being received or made at the beginning of each period.

Assume that you are purchasing a home. The mortgage broker offers you a loan with an initial balance of \$200,000, a term of 10 years, an annual interest rate of 6.0%, fixed monthly payments, and a balance to be refinanced at maturity of \$100,000. *when-due* would be 0 (the default) since payments are made at the end of each month. Or assume you own an apartment that you rent and that you require the tenant to pay rent on the first of each month. *when-due* would be 1, since this payment is being made by the tenant at the beginning of the monthly period.

Choosing Which Time Value of Money Function to Use

This section provides additional information regarding the functions used to solve time value of money problems. Time value of money, or TVM, problems involve cash flows over time and interest rates. This section contains several parts.

“Regular Cash Flows and Time Intervals” on page 348 discusses the TVM functions used with regular cash flows, regular time intervals, and fixed interest rates.

“Irregular Cash Flows and Time Intervals” on page 350 discusses the TVM functions used with irregular cash flows, irregular time intervals, or both.

“Which Function Should You Use to Solve Common Financial Questions?” on page 351 describes several common TVM problems (such as which function would be used to compute interest on a savings account) along with the functions that might be used in solving the problem.

Regular Cash Flows and Time Intervals

The primary functions used with regular periodic cash flows (payments of a constant amount and all cash flows at constant intervals) and fixed interest rates are interrelated.

Function and its purpose	Arguments used by the function
“FV” (page 120) is the function to use if you wish to determine what the future value (what it is worth at a future point in time) of a series of cash flows will be, considering the other factors such as the interest rate. It solves for the argument <i>future-value</i> .	<i>periodic-rate, num-periods, payment, present-value, when-due</i>
“NPER” (page 130) is the function to use if you wish to determine the number of periods it would take to repay a loan or the number of periods you might receive an annuity, considering the other factors such as the interest rate. It solves for the argument <i>num-periods</i> .	<i>periodic-rate, payment, present-value, future-value, when-due</i>
“PMT” (page 134) is the function to use if you wish to determine the amount of the payment that would be required on a loan or received on an annuity, considering the other factors such as interest rate. It solves for the argument <i>payment</i> .	<i>periodic-rate, num-periods, present-value, future-value, when-due</i>

Function and its purpose	Arguments used by the function
"PV" (page 141) is the function to use if you wish to determine the present value (what it is worth today) of a series of cash flows, considering the other factors such as the interest rate. It solves for the argument <i>present-value</i> .	<i>periodic-rate, num-periods, payment, future-value, when-due</i>
"RATE" (page 144) is the function to use if you wish to determine the periodic interest rate for a loan or annuity, based on the other factors such as the number of periods in the loan or annuity. It solves for the argument <i>periodic-rate</i> .	<i>num-periods, payment, present-value, future-value, when-due, estimate</i>

As illustrated by this table, these TVM functions each solve for, and return the value of, one of the five primary arguments when the problem being solved involves regular periodic cash flows and fixed interest rates. In addition, "IPMT" (page 123) and "PPMT" (page 135) can solve for the interest and principal components of a particular loan or annuity payment, and "CUMIPMT" (page 110) and "CUMPRINC" (page 112) can solve for the interest and principal components of a consecutive series of loan or annuity payments.

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Irregular Cash Flows and Time Intervals" on page 350

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

Irregular Cash Flows and Time Intervals

Some TVM problems involve irregular fixed periodic cash flows where cash flows occur at regular time intervals but the amounts vary. Still other problems have cash flows that have irregular time intervals where cash flows do not necessarily occur at regular time intervals.

Function and its purpose	Arguments used by the function
"IRR" (page 125) is the function to use if you wish to determine a periodic rate such that the net present value of a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals is equal to 0. This is commonly called the internal rate of return. IRR solves for the argument <i>periodic-rate</i> .	<i>flows-range, estimate</i> <i>flows-range</i> is a specified range of cash flows that may implicitly include a <i>payment</i> , a <i>present-value</i> , and a <i>future-value</i> .
"MIRR" (page 128) is the function to use if you wish to determine a periodic rate such that the net present value of a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals is equal to 0. MIRR differs from IRR in that it permits positive and negative cash flows to be discounted at a different rate. This is commonly called the modified internal rate of return. MIRR solves for the argument <i>periodic-rate</i> .	<i>flows-range, finance-rate, reinvest-rate</i> <i>flows-range</i> is a specified range of cash flows that may implicitly include a <i>payment</i> , a <i>present-value</i> , and a <i>future-value</i> . <i>finance-rate</i> and <i>reinvest-rate</i> are specific cases of <i>periodic-rate</i> .
"NPV" is the function to use if you wish to determine the present value of a series of potentially irregular cash flows that occur at regular time intervals. This is commonly called the net present value. NPV solves for the argument <i>present-value</i> .	<i>periodic-rate, cash-flow, cash-flow...</i> <i>cash-flow, cash-flow...</i> is a specified series of one or more cash flows that may implicitly include a <i>payment</i> , <i>present-value</i> , and <i>future-value</i> .

Related Topics

For related functions and additional information, see:

"Regular Cash Flows and Time Intervals" on page 348

"Common Arguments Used in Financial Functions" on page 341

"Listing of Financial Functions" on page 96

"Value Types" on page 36

"The Elements of Formulas" on page 15

Which Function Should You Use to Solve Common Financial Questions?

This section describes some common questions you might want to address and lists the financial function that might be helpful. The questions help with everyday financial questions. More complex uses of the financial functions are described in “Regular Cash Flows and Time Intervals” on page 348, “Irregular Cash Flows and Time Intervals” on page 350, and “Example of a Loan Amortization Table” on page 353.

If you would like to know	This function may be helpful
Savings	
The effective interest rate on an investment or savings account that pays interest periodically	“EFFECT” (page 119)
How much a CD will be worth at maturity	“FV” (page 120). Note that payment will be 0.
The nominal rate of interest on a CD where the issuer has advertised the “effective rate”	“NOMINAL” (page 129)
How many years it will take to save a specific amount, given monthly deposits to a savings account	“NPER” (page 130). Note that <i>present-value</i> will be the amount deposited at the beginning and could be 0.
How much to save each month to reach a savings goal in a given number of years	“PMT” (page 134). Note that <i>present-value</i> will be the amount deposited at the beginning and could be 0.
Loans	
The amount of interest paid on a loan during the third year	“CUMIPMT” (page 110)
The amount of principal paid on a loan during the third year	“CUMPRINC” (page 112)
The amount of interest included in the 36th loan payment	“IPMT” (page 123)
The amount of principal included in the 36th loan payment	“PPMT” (page 135)
Bond Investments	
The amount of interest that will need to be added to a bond’s purchase price	“ACCRINT” (page 99) or “ACCRINTM” (page 101)
The number of coupon payments between the time a bond is purchased and its maturity	“COUPNUM” (page 109)
The annual discount rate for a bond that is sold at a discount to its redemption value and pays no interest (often known as a “zero coupon bond”)	“DISC” (page 117)

If you would like to know	This function may be helpful
The effective annual interest rate for a bond that pays interest only at its maturity (no periodic payments, but the bond does have a coupon rate)	"INTRATE" (page 122)
The expected purchase price of a bond that pays periodic interest, a bond sold at a discount that does not pay interest, or a bond that pays interest only at maturity	"PRICE" (page 137), "PRICEDISC" (page 138), and "PRICEMAT" (page 140)
The amount received on a bond that pays interest only at its maturity (no periodic payments, but the bond does have a coupon rate), including interest	"RECEIVED" (page 146)
The effective annual interest rate of a bond that pays periodic interest, a bond sold at a discount that does not pay interest, or a bond that pays interest only at maturity	"YIELD" (page 150), "YIELDDISC" (page 152), and "YIELDMAT" (page 153)
Depreciation	
The periodic amount of depreciation of an asset using the fixed-declining balance method	"DB" (page 114)
The periodic depreciation of an asset using a declining balance method such as "double-declining balance"	"DDB" (page 116)
The periodic depreciation of an asset using the straight-line method	"SLN" (page 147)
The periodic depreciation of an asset using the sum-of-the-years-digits method	"SYD" (page 148)
The total depreciation over a given period for an asset depreciated using a declining balance method	"VDB" (page 149)

Example of a Loan Amortization Table

This example uses IPMT, PPMT, and PMT to construct a loan amortization table. The information returned by IPMT, PPMT, and PMT is related. This is illustrated in the example.

Constructing the Amortization Table

Assume you wish to construct an amortization table for all periods of a loan with an initial principal amount of \$50,000, a term of 2 years, an annual interest rate of 7%, and a balance due at the end of the term of \$30,000. The first part of your amortization table (with formulas shown) could be constructed like this:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	periodic-rate	=0.07/12				
2	num-periods	=2*12				
3	loan-amt	\$50,000				
4	balloon	-\$30,000				
5	when-due	0				
6	Payment	=PMT(\$B \$1,\$B\$2,\$B \$3,\$B\$4,\$B \$5)				
7						(proof)
8	Month	Beg Principal	Interest	Principal	End Principal	Total P & I
9	1	\$50,000	=IPMT(\$B \$1,A9,\$B \$2,\$B\$3,\$B \$4,\$B\$5)	=PPMT(\$B \$1,A9,\$B \$2,\$B\$3,\$B \$4,\$B\$5)	=B9+D9	=C9+D9
10	2		=IPMT(\$B \$1,A10,\$B \$2,\$B\$3,\$B \$4,\$B\$5)	=PPMT(\$B \$1,A10,\$B \$2,\$B\$3,\$B \$4,\$B\$5)	=E9+D10	=C10+D10
11	3		=IPMT(\$B \$1,A11,\$B \$2,\$B\$3,\$B \$4,\$B\$5)	=PPMT(\$B \$1,A11,\$B \$2,\$B\$3,\$B \$4,\$B\$5)	=E10+D11	=C11+D11
12						

Explanations of Cell Content

Cell B6 uses the PMT function to calculate the amount of each monthly payment. Note that this will be the total of interest and principal for each month (for example, C9 + D9) as shown in F9.

Cells C9 and D9 use IPMT and PPMT, respectively, to calculate the portion of each monthly payment that is interest and principal. Note that IPMT is the same as PMT – PPMT and, conversely, PPMT is the same as PMT – IPMT.

The Completed Amortization Table

To complete the table, it would be necessary to select cells A10:A11 and extend the selection down to A32 to include all 24 periods in the hypothetical loan. Then C9:F9 would be selected and extended to C32:F32 to complete the formulas. Here is the complete table, showing the entire amortization using the formulas shown in the previous table.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	periodic-rate	0.005833333				
2	num-periods	24				
3	loan-amt	\$50,000				
4	balloon	-\$30,000				
5	when-due	0				
6	Payment	-\$1070.45				
7						(proof)
8	Month	Beg Principal	Interest	Principal	End Principal	Total P & I
9	1	\$50,000	-\$291.67	-\$778.78	\$49221.22	-\$1070.45
10	2		-\$287.12	-\$783.33	\$48437.89	-\$1070.45
11	3		-\$282.55	-\$787.90	\$47649.99	-\$1070.45
12	4		-\$277.96	-\$792.49	\$46857.50	-\$1070.45
13	5		-\$273.34	-\$797.12	\$46060.38	-\$1070.45
14	6		-\$268.69	-\$801.77	\$45258.61	-\$1070.45
15	7		-\$264.01	-\$806.44	\$44452.17	-\$1070.45
16	8		-\$259.30	-\$811.15	\$43641.02	-\$1070.45
17	9		-\$254.57	-\$815.88	\$42825.15	-\$1070.45
18	10		-\$249.81	-\$820.64	\$42004.51	-\$1070.45
19	11		-\$245.03	-\$825.43	\$41179.08	-\$1070.45
20	12		-\$240.21	-\$830.24	\$40348.84	-\$1070.45
21	13		-\$235.37	-\$835.08	\$39513.76	-\$1070.45
22	14		-\$230.50	-\$839.95	\$38673.80	-\$1070.45
23	15		-\$225.60	-\$844.85	\$37828.95	-\$1070.45
24	16		-\$220.67	-\$849.78	\$36979.17	-\$1070.45
25	17		-\$215.71	-\$854.74	\$36124.43	-\$1070.45
26	18		-\$210.73	-\$859.73	\$35264.70	-\$1070.45
27	19		-\$205.71	-\$864.74	\$34399.96	-\$1070.45
28	20		-\$200.67	-\$869.79	\$33530.17	-\$1070.45
29	21		-\$195.59	-\$874.86	\$32655.32	-\$1070.45
30	22		-\$190.49	-\$879.96	\$31775.35	-\$1070.45
31	23		-\$185.36	-\$885.10	\$30890.26	-\$1070.45
32	24		-\$180.19	-\$890.26	\$30000.00	-\$1070.45
33						

Final Comments

Note that the values returned by IPMT (column C) and PPMT (column D) do add up each month to the PMT calculated in cell B6 (as shown in column F). Also note that the final principal remaining, as shown in cell E32, is \$30,000, as specified for *balloon* in cell B4.

More on Rounding

iWork supports many different functions that round numbers. This section compares these functions.

To	Use this function	Comments
Round a number away from zero to the nearest multiple of a given number	"CEILING" (page 170)	Rounding occurs in steps; for example, the closest multiple of 10. Rounding is away from zero, so =CEILING(0.4, 1) results in 1 and =CEILING (-0.4, -1) results in -1.
Round a number away from zero to the nearest even number	"EVEN" (page 173)	Rounding is to the nearest number evenly divisible by two. Rounding is away from zero, so =EVEN(0.4) returns 2 and =EVEN(-0.4) returns -2.
Round a number toward zero to the nearest multiple of a given number	"FLOOR" (page 176)	Rounding occurs in steps; for example, the closest multiple of 10. Rounding is toward zero, so =FLOOR(0.4, 1) results in 0 and =FLOOR (-0.4, -1) also results in 0.
Round a number to the nearest integer that is less than or equal to a given number	"INT" (page 178)	Rounding is to the nearest integer that is less than or equal to the given number. Therefore, =INT(0.4) returns 0 and =INT(-0.4) returns -1.
Round a number to the nearest multiple of a given number	"MROUND" (page 183)	Rounding is to the nearest multiple of the given number. This differs from CEILING, which rounds up to the nearest multiple. Therefore, =MROUND(4, 3) returns 3, since 4 is closer to 3 than to the next multiple of 3, which is 6. =CEILING(4, 3) returns 6, the nearest multiple of 3 when rounding up.
Round a number away from zero to the nearest odd number	"ODD" (page 185)	Rounding is to the nearest number not evenly divisible by two. Rounding is away from zero, so =ODD(1.4) returns 3 and =EVEN(-1.4) returns -3.

To	Use this function	Comments
Round a number to the specified number of places	"ROUND" (page 191)	A positive number indicates the number of digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal separator to include in the rounded number. A negative number indicates the number of digits to the left of the decimal separator to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number). The number is rounded based on this. So =ROUND(1125, -2) returns 1,100 and =ROUND(1155, -2) returns 1,200. Rounding is away from zero, so =ROUND(-1125, -2) returns -1,100 and =ROUND(-1155, -2) returns -1,200.
Round a number down (toward zero) to the specified number of places	"ROUNDDOWN" (page 192)	A positive number indicates the number of digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal separator to include in the rounded number. A negative number indicates the number of digits to the left of the decimal separator to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number). The number is rounded based on this. So =ROUND(1125, -2) returns 1,100 and =ROUND(1155, -2) also returns 1,100, since rounding is toward zero. =ROUND(-1125, -2) returns -1,100 and =ROUND(-1155, -2) also returns -1,100.

To	Use this function	Comments
Round a number up (away from zero) to the specified number of places	"ROUNDUP" (page 193)	A positive number indicates the number of digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal separator to include in the rounded number. A negative number indicates the number of digits to the left of the decimal separator to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number). The number is rounded based on this. So =ROUND(1125, -2) returns 1,200 and =ROUND(1155, -2) also returns 1,200, since rounding is away from zero. =ROUND(-1125, -2) returns -1,200 and =ROUND(-1155, -2) also returns -1,200.
Truncate a number at the specified number of places	"TRUNC" (page 204)	A positive number indicates the number of digits (decimal places) to the right of the decimal separator to include in the number. A negative number indicates the number of digits to the left of the decimal separator to replace with zeros (the number of zeros at the end of the number). Extra digits are stripped from the number. So =TRUNC(1125, -2) returns 1,100 and =TRUNC(1155, -2) also returns 1,100.

Using Logical and Information Functions Together

Logical and information functions are often used together in a formula. Although logical functions are used independently, it is rare for an information function to be used on its own. This section includes more complex examples to illustrate how the use of several logical and information functions in a single formula can be very powerful.

Adding Comments Based on Cell Contents

This example uses IF, AND, OR, and ISBLANK to add comments to a table based on existing cell contents. The IF function is quite powerful, especially when combined with other logical functions like OR and AND.

Assume that you are a college professor and one of the graduate assistants has handed you a table containing the names of students and their recent exam results. You want to quickly identify the following situations:

- The student passed, but should come in for a special study session (score in the range 61–75).
- There is an error (negative test score, a test score over 100, or no test score) in the data.
- The student failed the exam (score of 60 or below).

Breaking this into parts, the functions below will determine each of the things you wish to know. When put together, you will be able to quickly glance at the table and see the desired information. For purposes of the expressions below, assume the first student's name is in cell A2, and the first test score in cell B2.

Expression 1

=AND(B2>60, B2<=75) tests for a low score. If the test score is in the range 61 to 75, AND will return TRUE meaning the student should come in for a special study session. Otherwise it will return FALSE.

Expression 2

=OR(ISBLANK(B2), B2<0, B2>100) tests for invalid data. The first OR expression "ISBLANK(B2)" will be TRUE if there is no test score. The second expression will return TRUE if the test score is negative and the third expression will return TRUE if the test score is over 100. The OR will return TRUE if any of the conditions is TRUE, meaning the data is invalid in some way. The OR will return FALSE if none of the conditions are TRUE and therefore the data is valid.

Expression 3

=B2<=60 tests for a failing grade. This expression will return TRUE if the test score is 60 or below, a failing grade. Otherwise it returns FALSE.

Putting it together in an IF function

=IF(AND(B2>60, B2<=75), "Needs study session", IF(OR(ISBLANK(B2), B2<0, B2>100), "Invalid data", IF(B2<=60, "Exam failed", "")))

If the test expression (same as Expression 1 above) in the first IF evaluates to TRUE, the function will return "Needs study session"; otherwise it will continue to the FALSE argument, the second IF.

If the test expression (same as Expression 2 above) of the second IF evaluates to TRUE, the function will return "Invalid data"; otherwise it will continue to the FALSE argument, the third IF.

If the test expression (same as Expression 3 above) of the third IF evaluates to TRUE, the function will return "Exam failed"; otherwise the expression will return an empty expression ("").

The result might look like the following table.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Student	Grade	Message			
2	John	25	Exam failed			
3	Jane	65	Needs study session			
4	Jim	90				
5	Karen	89				
6	Rachel	-3	Invalid data			
7	MP		Invalid data			
8	Sandra	80				
9	Star	102	Invalid data			
10						

Trapping Division by Zero

Sometimes it is not possible to construct a table in a manner that can avoid division by zero. However, if division by zero occurs, the result is an error value in the cell, which is usually not the desired result. This example shows three methods of preventing this error.

Examples

Assume that cell D2 and E2 each contain a number. It is possible that E2 contains 0. You wish to divide D2 by E2, but avoid a division by zero error. Each of the following three methods will return 0 if cell E2 is equal to zero; otherwise each returns the result of D2/E2.

=IF(E2=0,0,D2/E2) operates by directly testing cell E2 to see if it is 0.

=IFERROR(D2/E2,0) operates by returning 0 if an error occurs. Division by zero is an error.

=IF(ISERROR(D2/E2),0,D2/E2) operates by doing a logical test to see if D2/E2 is TRUE.

Specifying Conditions and Using Wildcards

Some functions, such as SUM, operate on entire ranges. Other functions, such as SUMIF, only operate on the cells in the range that meet a condition. For example you might want to add up all the numbers in column B that are less than 5. To do this, you could use =SUMIF(B,"<5"). The second argument of SUMIF is called a condition because it causes the function to ignore cells that do not meet the requirements.

There are two types of functions that take conditions. The first type is functions that have names ending in IF or IFS (except for the function IF, which does not take a condition; it instead takes an expression that should evaluate to either TRUE or FALSE). These functions can do numeric comparisons in their conditions, such as ">5","<=7", or "<>2". These functions also accept wildcards in specifying conditions. For example, to count the number of cells in column B that begin with the letter "a", you could use =COUNTIF(B,"a*")

The second group of functions take conditions, such as HLOOKUP, but can't do numeric conditions. These functions sometimes permit the use of wildcards.

Function	Allows numeric comparisons	Accepts wildcards
AVERAGEIF	yes	yes
AVERAGEIFS	yes	yes
COUNTIF	yes	yes
COUNTIFS	yes	yes
SUMIF	yes	yes
SUMIFS	yes	yes

Function	Allows numeric comparisons	Accepts wildcards
HLOOKUP	no	if exact match specified
MATCH	no	if exact match specified
VLOOKUP	no	if exact match specified

Examples of conditions, both with and without wildcards, are illustrated in this section.

Expression	Example
">4" means match any number greater than 4.	=COUNTIF(B2:E7,">4") returns a count of the number of cells in the range B2:E7 that contain a value greater than 4.
">=7" means match any number greater than or equal to 7.	=SUMIF(B,">=7") sums the cells in the column B that contain a value greater than or equal to 7.
"<=5" in combination with ">=15" means match any number less than or equal to 5 or greater than or equal to 15. Numbers 6 through 14, inclusive, would not be included.	=SUMIF(A3:B12,"<=5")+SUMIF(A3:B12,">=15") sums the cells in the range A3:B12 that contain a value less than or equal to 5 or greater than or equal to 15.
"*it" means any value that ends with "it." The asterisk (*) matches any number of characters.	=COUNTIF(B2:E7,"*it") returns a count of the number of cells in the range B2:E7 that contain a value that ends with "it" such as "bit" and "mit." It does not match "mitt."
"~*" means to match the asterisk (*). The tilde (~) character means to take the next character literally, instead of treating it as a wildcard.	=COUNTIF(E,"~*") returns a count of the number of cells in column E that contain the asterisk character.
B2 & "," & E2 returns the contents of cells B2 and E2 separated by a comma and a space.	=B2&","&E2 returns "Last, First" if B2 contains "Last" and E2 contains "First."
"?ip" means any value that begins with a single character followed by "ip."	=COUNTIF(B2:E7,"?ip") returns a count of the number of cells in the range B2:E7 that contain a value that starts with a character followed by "ip" such as "rip" and "tip." It does not match "drip" or "trip."
"~?" means to match the question mark (?). The tilde (~) character means to take the next character literally, instead of treating it as a wildcard.	=SEARCH("~?",B2) returns 19 if cell B2 contains "This is a question? Yes it is." since the question mark is the 19th character in the string.
"*on?" means to match any value that begins with any number of characters followed by "on" and then a single character.	=COUNTIF(B2:E7,"*on?") returns a count of the number of cells in the range B2:E7 that contain a value that starts with any number of characters (including none) followed by "on" and then a single character. This matches words such as "alone," "bone," "one," and "none." This does not match "only" (has two characters after the "on") or "eon" (has no characters after the "on").

Survey Results Example

This example brings together the illustrations used throughout the statistical functions. It is based on a hypothetical survey. The survey was short (only five questions) and had a very limited number of respondents (10). Each question could be answered on a scale of 1 to 5 (perhaps the range from “never” to “always”), or not answered. Each survey was assigned a number before mailing. The following table shows the results. Questions that were answered outside the range (incorrect) or not answered are indicated with a blank cell in the table.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Contol num	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
2	1002001	5	4	4	3	4
3	1002005	3	2	2	3	3
4	1002006		4	4	4	4
5	1002200	3	4	2	4	3
6	1002215	4	3			3
7	1002216	4	3		3	4
8	1002217	3	4	1	3	4
9	1002289	5	2	2	5	3
10	1002305	4	2		3	4
11	1002315	3	3	3	3	3
12						

To illustrate some of the functions, assume that the survey control number included an alphabetic prefix and that the scale was A–E, instead of 1–5. The table would then look like this:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Contol num	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
2	A1002001	E	D	D	C	D
3	A1002005	C	B	B	C	C
4	A1002006		D	D	D	D
5	A1002200	C	D	B	D	C
6	A1002215	D	C			C
7	A1002216	D	C		C	D
8	A1002217	C	D	A	C	D
9	A1002289	E	B	B	E	C
10	A1002305	D	B		C	D
11	A1002315	C	C	C	C	C
12						

Using this table of data and some of the statistical functions available in iWork, you can gather information about the survey results. Keep in mind that the example is purposely small so results may seem obvious. However, if you had 50, 100, or more respondents and perhaps many more questions, the results would not be obvious.

Function and arguments	Description of result
<code>=CORREL(B2:B11, C2:C11)</code>	Determines the correlation of question 1 and question 2 using linear regression analysis. Correlation is a measure of how much two variables (in this case, answers to survey questions) change together. Specifically, this would look at the question: If a respondent answered question 1 with a higher (or lower) value than the average for question 1, did the respondent also answer question 2 with a higher (or lower) value than the average for question 2? In this case, the responses are not particularly well correlated (-0.1732)
<code>=COUNT(A2:A11)</code> or <code>=COUNTA(A2:A11)</code>	Determines the total number of surveys returned (10). Note that if the survey control identifier was not numeric, you would need to use <code>COUNTA</code> instead of <code>COUNT</code> .
<code>=COUNT(B2:B11)</code> or <code>=COUNTA(B2:B11)</code>	Determines the total number of responses to the first question (9). By extending this formula across the row, you could determine the total number of responses to each question. Because all the data is numeric, <code>COUNTA</code> returns the same results. If, however, the survey had used A through E, instead of 1 through 5, you would need to use <code>COUNTA</code> to tally the results.
<code>=COUNTBLANK(B2:B11)</code>	Determines the number of empty cells, representing invalid or no answers. If you extended this formula across the row you would find that question 3 (column D) had 3 invalid or not-answered responses. This might cause you to look at this question on the survey to see if it was controversial or poorly worded, as no other question had more than 1 incorrect or not-answered response.
<code>=COUNTIF(B2:B11, "5")</code>	Determines the number of respondents that gave a 5 to a particular question (in this case, question 1). If you extended this formula across the row, you would learn that only questions 1 and 4 had any respondents give the question a 5. Had the survey used A through E for the range, you would have used <code>=COUNTIF(B2:B11, "E")</code> .

Function and arguments	Description of result
=COVAR(B2:B11, C2:C11)	<p>Determines the covariance of question 1 and question 2. Covariance is a measure of how much two variables (in this case, answers to survey questions) change together. Specifically, this would look at the question: If a respondent answered question 1 with a higher (or lower) value than the average for question 1, did the respondent also answer question 2 with a higher (or lower) value than the average for question 2?</p> <p>Note: COVAR would not work with the table using a scale of A–E, as it requires numeric arguments.</p>
=STDEV(B2:B11) or =STDEVP(B2:B11)	<p>Determines the standard deviation, one measure of dispersion, of the answers to question 1. If you extend this formula across the row, you would see that the answers to question 3 had the highest standard deviation. If the results represented responses from the entire population being studied, rather than a sample, STDEVP would be used instead of STDEV. Note that STDEV is the square root of VAR.</p>
=VAR(B2:B11) or =VARP(B2:B11)	<p>Determines the variance, one measure of dispersion, of the answers to question 1. If you extended this formula across the row, you would see that the answers to question 5 had the lowest variance. If the results represented responses from the entire population being studied, rather than a sample, VARP would be used instead of VAR. Note that VAR is the square of STDEV.</p>

Symbols

? wildcard 30, 361
 * wildcard 30, 361
 & string operator 30, 310
 ~ wildcard escape character 30, 361

A

ABS numeric function 170
 absolute cell references 27
 ACCRINT financial function 99, 351
 ACCRINTM financial function 101
 ACOS trigonometric function 327
 ACOSH trigonometric function 328
 ADDRESS reference function 207
 ampersand string operator 30, 310
 AND logical and information function 156, 358
 any value type 36
 AREAS reference function 209
 arithmetic operators 28
 array constant 35
 array defined 35
 array function
 defined 35
 FREQUENCY 257
 INDEX 214
 INDIRECT 216
 LINEST 265
 OFFSET 219
 TRANSPOSE 222
 ASIN trigonometric function 329
 ASINH trigonometric function 329
 asterisk wildcard 30, 361
 ATAN trigonometric function 330
 ATAN2 trigonometric function 331
 ATANH trigonometric function 332
 AVEDEV statistical function 230
 AVERAGE statistical function 231
 AVERAGEA statistical function 232
 AVERAGEIF statistical function 233, 360
 AVERAGEIFS statistical function 234, 360

B

BASETNUM engineering function 73

BESSELJ engineering function 74
 BESSELY engineering function 75
 BETADIST statistical function 236
 BETAINV statistical function 237
 BIN2DEC engineering function 76
 BIN2HEX engineering function 77
 BIN2OCT engineering function 78
 BINOMDIST statistical function 238
 bond investment related financial questions 351
 BONDDURATION financial function 103
 BONDMDURATION financial function 104
 Boolean expression defined 35
 Boolean value type 36

C

calculations, instant 17
 CEILING numeric function 170, 355
 cell comments example 358
 cell references
 distinguishing absolute and relative 27
 inserting into formulas 26
 CHAR text function 308
 CHIDIST statistical function 239
 CHIIINV statistical function 239
 CHITEST statistical function 240
 CHOOSE reference function 209
 choosing which TVM function to use 348
 CLEAN text function 308
 CODE text function 309
 collection value type 36
 colon as reference element separator 39
 COLUMN reference function 210
 COLUMNS reference function 211
 COMBIN numeric function 172
 commas as argument separators 34
 common arguments used in financial functions 341
 comparison operators 29
 CONCATENATE text function 310
 condition 30
 comparison operators 29
 defined 35
 specifying 360
 CONFIDENCE statistical function 242

- constant defined 35
- conversion units
 - distance 80
 - duration 80
 - energy 81
 - force 81
 - liquid 82
 - magnetism 82
 - metric prefixes 83
 - power 82
 - pressure 81
 - speed 81
 - temperature 82
 - weight and mass 80
- CONVERT engineering function 79
- copying help examples into a table 41
- CORREL statistical function 242, 363
- COS trigonometric function 333
- COSH trigonometric function 334
- COUNT statistical function 244, 363
- COUNTA statistical function 245, 363
- COUNTBLANK statistical function 246, 363
- COUNTIF statistical function 247, 360, 361, 363
- COUNTIFS statistical function 248, 253, 360
- COUPDAYBS financial function 105
- COUPDAYS financial function 107
- COUPDAYSNC financial function 108
- COUPNUM financial function 109, 351
- COVAR statistical function 250, 364
- CRITBINOM statistical function 252
- CUMIPMT financial function 110, 112, 349
- CUMPRINC financial function 349

D

- date and time function
 - DATE 44
 - DATEDIF 45
 - DATEVALUE 47
 - DAY 47
 - DAYNAME 48
 - DAYS360 49
 - EDATE 50
 - EOMONTH 51
 - hour 51
 - MINUTE 52
 - MONTH 53
 - MONTHNAME 54
 - NETWORKDAYS 54
 - NOW 55
 - SECOND 56
 - TIME 56
 - TIMEVALUE 57
 - TODAY 58
 - WEEKDAY 59
 - WEEKNUM 60
 - WORKDAY 61

- YEAR 62
- YEARFRAC 63
- DATE date and time function 44
- DATEDIF date and time function 45
- date/time value type 36
- DATEVALUE date and time function 47
- DAY date and time function 47
- DAYNAME date and time function 48
- DAYS360 date and time function 49
- DB financial function 114, 352
- DDB financial function 116, 352
- DEC2BIN engineering function 83
- DEC2HEX engineering function 84
- DEC2OCT engineering function 85
- DEGREES trigonometric function 334
- DELTA engineering function 86
- depreciation-related financial questions 352
- DEVSQ statistical function 253
- DISC financial function 117, 351
- distance conversion units 80
- DOLLAR financial function 311
- double colon as reference element separator 39
- DUR2DAYS duration function 65
- DUR2HOURS duration function 65
- DUR2MILLISECONDS duration function 66
- DUR2MINUTES duration function 67
- DUR2SECONDS duration function 68
- DUR2WEEKS duration function 69
- duration conversion units 80
- DURATION duration function 70
- duration function
 - DUR2DAYS 65
 - DUR2HOURS 65
 - DUR2MILLISECONDS 66
 - DUR2MINUTES 67
 - DUR2SECONDS 68
 - DUR2WEEKS 69
 - DURATION 70
 - STRIPDURATION 71
- duration value type 37

E

- EDATE date and time function 50
- EFFECT financial function 119, 351
- ellipsis syntax elements 35
- energy conversion units 81
- engineering function
 - BASETONUM 73
 - BESSELJ 74
 - BESSELY 75
 - BIN2DEC 76
 - BIN2HEX 77
 - BIN2OCT 78
 - CONVERT 79
 - DEC2BIN 83
 - DEC2HEX 84

- DEC2OCT 85
- DELTA 86
- ERF 87
- ERFC 87
- GESTEP 88
- HEX2BIN 89
- HEX2DEC 90
- HEX2OCT 91
- NUMTOBASE 92
- OCT2BIN 93
- OCT2DEC 94
- OCT2HEX 95
- EOMONTH date and time function 51
- ERF engineering function 87
- ERFC engineering function 87
- European days-basis 342
- EVEN numeric function 173, 355
- EXACT text function 312
- EXP numeric function 174

F

- FACT numeric function 174
- FACTDOUBLE numeric function 175
- FALSE logical and information function 157
- FDIST statistical function 254, 255, 261
- financial function
 - ACCRINT 99, 351
 - ACCRINTM 101
 - BONDDURATION 103
 - BONDMMDURATION 104
 - COUPDAYBS 105
 - COUPDAYS 107
 - COUPDAYSNC 108
 - COUPNUM 109, 351
 - CUMIPMT 110
 - CUMPRINC 112
 - DB 114, 352
 - DDB 116, 352
 - DISC 117, 351
 - EFFECT 119, 351
 - FV 120, 348, 351
 - INTRATE 122, 352
 - IPMT 123, 353
 - IRR 125, 350
 - ISPMT 126
 - MIRR 128, 350
 - NOMINAL 129, 351
 - NPER 130, 348, 351
 - NPV 132, 350
 - PMT 134, 348, 351, 353
 - PPMT 135, 353
 - PRICE 137, 352
 - PRICEDISC 138
 - PRICEMAT 140
 - PV 349
 - RATE 144, 349

- RECEIVED 146, 352
- SLN 147, 352
- SYD 148, 352
- VDB 149, 352
- YIELD 150, 352
- YIELDDISC 152
- YIELDMAT 153
- financial function argument defined
 - annual-rate 341
 - annual-yield 341
 - cash-flow 341
 - cost 341
 - cum-when-due 342, 347
 - days-basis 342
 - depr-factor 342
 - depr-period 343
 - effective-int-rate 343
 - end-per 343, 347
 - estimate 343
 - European days-basis 342
 - frequency 343
 - future-value 344
 - invest-amount 344
 - life 344
 - NASD days-basis 342
 - nominal-rate 344
 - num-periods 344
 - num-periodsyear 345
 - par 345
 - payment 345
 - period 345
 - periodic-discount-rate 345
 - periodic-rate 346
 - present-value 346
 - price 346
 - redemption 346
 - salvage 347
 - start-per 343, 347
 - when-due 347
- FIND text function 312
- finding and replacing
 - formula elements 32
 - text strings 312, 314, 316, 318, 319, 320
- FIXED mathematical function 313
- FLOOR numeric function 176, 355
- force conversion units 81
- FORECAST statistical function 256
- formula bar 20
- Formula Editor 19
- formulas. *See also* operators; *See also* functions
 - adding a quick formula 18
 - copying and moving 30
 - creating 19
 - deleting 24
 - elements of 15
 - finding and replacing elements of 32

- handling errors and warnings 23
- inserting cell references 26
- operators 28
- performing instant calculations 17
- using arithmetic operators 28
- using cell references 24
- using comparison operators 29
- using the formula bar 20
- using the Formula Editor 19
- using the Function Browser 21
- viewing all in a spreadsheet 31
- formulas that reference the same cell in multiple tables 39
- FREQUENCY statistical function 257
- Function Browser 21. *See also* functions
- functions. *See also* formulas
 - adding to formulas 21
 - any value type defined 36
 - array constant defined 35
 - array defined 35
 - array function defined 35
 - Boolean expression defined 35
 - Boolean value type defined 36
 - collection value type defined 36
 - colon and double colon separators 39
 - comma and semicolon argument separators 34
 - condition defined 35
 - constant defined 35
 - date and time 42
 - date/time value type defined 36
 - duration 64
 - duration value type defined 37
 - ellipsis syntax element 35
 - engineering 72
 - financial 96
 - introduction to 33
 - italic text 34
 - list value type defined 38
 - logical and information 155
 - modal argument defined 35
 - modal value type defined 38
 - number value type defined 38
 - numeric 167
 - parentheses syntax element 34
 - range value type defined 38
 - reference 206
 - reference value type defined 39
 - statistical 225
 - string value type defined 39
 - syntax elements used in function definitions 34
 - table spanning formulas 39
 - text 306
 - trigonometric 326
 - uppercase text 34
- FV financial function 120, 348, 351

G

- GAMMADIST statistical function 259
- GAMMAINV statistical function 260
- GAMMALN statistical function 260
- GCD numeric function 177
- GESTEP engineering function 88

H

- HARMEAN statistical function 262
- HEX2BIN engineering function 89
- HEX2DEC engineering function 90
- HEX2OCT engineering function 91
- HLOOKUP reference function 211, 361
- HOURLY date and time function 51
- HYPERLINK reference function 213

I

- IF logical and information function 158, 358
- IF logical function 360
- IFERROR logical and information function 159
- IFERROR logical function 360
- INDEX reference function 214
- INDIRECT reference function 216
- instant calculations 17
- INT numeric function 178, 355
- INTERCEPT statistical function 262
- INTRATE financial function 122, 352
- introduction to functions 33
- IPMT financial function 123, 349, 353
- IRR financial function 125, 350
- ISBLANK logical and information function 160, 358
- ISERROR logical and information function 161
- ISERROR logical function 360
- ISEVEN logical and information function 162
- ISODD logical and information function 163
- ISPMT financial function 126
- italic text syntax elements 34

L

- LARGE statistical function 264
- LCM numeric function 179
- LEFT text function 314
- LEN text function 315
- LINEST additional statistics 267
- LINEST statistical function 265
- liquid conversion units 82
- list value type 38
- LN numeric function 179
- loan amortization table 353
- loan related financial questions 351
- LOG numeric function 180
- LOG10 numeric function 181
- logical and information function
 - AND 156, 358
 - FALSE 157

- IF 158, 358
- IFERROR 159
- ISBLANK 160, 358
- iserror 161
- ISEVEN 162
- ISODD 163
- NOT 164
- OR 165, 358
- TRUE 166
- LOGINV statistical function 268
- LOGNORMDIST statistical function 269
- LOOKUP reference function 217
- LOWER text function 316

M

- magnetism conversion units 82
- MATCH reference function 218, 361
- MAX statistical function 270
- MAXA statistical function 270
- MEDIAN statistical function 271
- metric prefixes for conversion units 83
- MID text function 316
- MIN statistical function 272
- MINA statistical function 273
- MINUTE date and time function 52
- MIRR financial function 128, 350
- MOD numeric function 182
- modal argument defined 35
- modal value type 38
- MODE statistical function 274
- MONTH date and time function 53
- MONTHNAME date and time function 54
- MROUND numeric function 183, 355
- MULTINOMIAL numeric function 184

N

- NASD days-basis method 342
- navigating to table cells referenced in formulas 26
- NEGBINOMDIST statistical function 275
- NETWORKDAYS date and time function 54
- NOMINAL financial function 129, 351
- NORMDIST statistical function 276
- NORMINV statistical function 277
- NORMSDIST statistical function 277
- NORMSINV statistical function 278
- NOT logical and information function 164
- NOW date and time function 55
- NPER financial function 130, 348, 351
- NPV financial function 132, 350
- number value type 38
- numeric function
 - CEILING 355
 - EVEN 355
 - FLOOR 355
 - INT 355
 - MROUND 355

- ODD 355
- ROUND 356
- ROUNDDOWN 356
- ROUNDUP 357
- TRUNC 357
- numeric functions
 - ABS 170
 - CEILING 170
 - COMBIN 172
 - EVEN 173
 - EXP 174
 - FACT 174
 - FACTDOUBLE 175
 - FLOOR 176
 - GCD 177
 - INT 178
 - LCM 179
 - LN 179
 - LOG 180
 - LOG10 181
 - MOD 182
 - MROUND 183
 - MULTINOMIAL 184
 - ODD 185
 - PI 186
 - POWER 186
 - PRODUCT 187
 - QUOTIENT 188
 - RAND 189
 - RANDBETWEEN 189
 - ROMAN 190
 - ROUND 191
 - ROUNDDOWN 192
 - ROUNDUP 193
 - SIGN 195
 - SQRT 195
 - SQRTPI 196
 - SUM 196
 - SUMIF 197, 360
 - SUMIFS 198, 360
 - SUMPRODUCT 200
 - SUMSQ 201
 - SUMX2MY2 202
 - SUMX2PY2 203
 - SUMXMY2 204
 - TRUNC 204
- NUMTOBASE mathematical function 92

O

- OCT2BIN engineering function 93
- OCT2DEC engineering function 94
- OCT2HEX engineering function 95
- ODD numeric function 185, 355
- OFFSET reference function 219
- operators
 - arithmetic 28

- comparison 29
- string 30, 310
- OR logical and information function 165, 358

P

- parentheses syntax elements 34
- pasting help examples into a table 41
- PERCENTILE statistical function 279
- PERCENTRANK statistical function 280
- PERMUT statistical function 281
- PI numeric function 186
- PMT financial function 134, 348, 351, 353
- POISSON statistical function 282
- power conversion units 82
- POWER numeric function 186
- PPMT financial function 135, 349, 353
- pressure conversion units 81
- PRICE financial function 137, 352
- PRICEDISC financial function 138
- PRICEMAT financial function 140
- PROB statistical function 282
- PRODUCT numeric function 187
- PROPER text function 317
- PV financial function 141, 349

Q

- QUARTILE statistical function 284
- question mark wildcard 30, 361
- quick formulas 18
- QUOTIENT numeric function 188

R

- RADIANS trigonometric function 335
- RAND numeric function 189
- RANDBETWEEN numeric function 189
- range value type 38
- RANK statistical function 285
- RATE financial function 144, 349
- RECEIVED financial function 146, 352
- reference function
 - ADDRESS 207
 - AREAS 209
 - CHOOSE 209
 - COLUMN 210
 - COLUMNS 211
 - HLOOKUP 211, 361
 - HYPERLINK 213
 - INDEX 214
 - INDIRECT 216
 - LOOKUP 217
 - MATCH 218, 361
 - OFFSET 219
 - ROW 221
 - ROWS 221
 - TRANSPOSE 222

- VLOOKUP 223, 361
- reference value type 39
- referencing the same cell in multiple tables 39
- regular expressions using wildcards 361
- relative cell references 27
- REPLACE text function 318
- REPT text function 319
- RIGHT text function 319
- ROMAN numeric function 190
- ROUND numeric function 191, 356
- ROUNDDOWN numeric function 192, 356
- rounding 355
- ROUNDUP numeric function 193, 357
- ROW reference function 221
- ROWS reference function 221

S

- savings related financial questions 351
- search expressions 361
- SEARCH text function 320, 361
- searching for formulas. *See* finding and replacing
- SECOND date and time function 56
- semicolons as argument separators 34
- SIGN numeric function 195
- SIN trigonometric function 336
- SINH trigonometric function 337
- SLN financial function 147, 352
- SLOPE statistical function 287
- SMALL statistical function 288
- solving common financial questions 351
- speed conversion units 81
- spreadsheets
 - finding and replacing formula elements 32
 - viewing all formulas in 31
- SQRT numeric function 195
- SQRTPI numeric function 196
- STANDARDIZE statistical function 289
- statistical function
 - AVEDEV 230
 - AVERAGE 231
 - AVERAGEA 232
 - AVERAGEIF 233, 360
 - AVERAGEIFS 234, 360
 - BETADIST 236
 - BETAINV 237
 - BINOMDIST 238
 - CHIDIST 239
 - CHIINV 239
 - CHITEST 240
 - CONFIDENCE 242
 - CORREL 242, 363
 - COUNT 244, 363
 - COUNTA 245, 363
 - COUNTBLANK 246, 363
 - COUNTIF 247, 360, 363
 - COUNTIFS 248, 360

- COVAR 250, 364
- CRITBINOM 252
- DEVSQ 253
- EXPONDIST 253
- FDIST 254
- FINV 255
- FORECAST 256
- FREQUENCY 257
- GAMMADIST 259
- GAMMAINV 260
- GAMMALN 260
- GEOMEAN 261
- HARMEAN 262
- INTERCEPT 262
- LARGE 264
- LINEST 265
- LOGINV 268
- LOGNORMDIST 269
- MAX 270
- MAXA 270
- MEDIAN 271
- MIN 272
- MINA 273
- MODE 274
- NEGBINOMDIST 275
- NORMDIST 276
- NORMINV 277
- NORMSDIST 277
- NORMSINV 278
- PERCENTILE 279
- PERCENTRANK 280
- PERMUT 281
- POISSON 282
- PROB 282
- QUARTILE 284
- RANK 285
- SLOPE 287
- SMALL 288
- STANDARDIZE 289
- STDEV 290, 364
- STDEVA 291
- STDEVP 293, 364
- STDEVPA 294
- TDIST 296
- TINV 297
- TTEST 297
- VAR 298, 364
- VARA 300
- VARP 302, 364
- VARPA 303
- ZTEST 305
- STDEV statistical function 290, 364
- STDEVA statistical function 291
- STDEVP statistical function 293, 364
- STDEVPA statistical function 294
- string operator 30
- string value type 39
- STRIPDURATION duration function 71
- SUBSTITUTE text function 322
- SUM numeric function 196
- SUMIF mathematical function 360
- SUMIF numeric function 197, 361
- SUMIFS numeric function 198, 360
- SUMPRODUCT numeric function 200
- SUMSQ numeric function 201
- SUMX2MY2 numeric function 202
- SUMX2PY2 numeric function 203
- SUMXMY2 numeric function 204
- survey results example 362
- SYD financial function 148, 352
- syntax elements used in function definitions 34

T

- T text function 323
- table spanning formulas 39
- TAN trigonometric function 338
- TANH trigonometric function 339
- TDIST statistical function 296
- temperature conversion units 82
- text function
 - CHAR 308
 - CLEAN 308
 - CODE 309
 - CONCATENATE 310
 - DOLLAR 311
 - EXACT 312
 - FIND 312
 - FIXED 313
 - LEFT 314
 - LEN 315
 - LOWER 316
 - MID 316
 - PROPER 317
 - REPLACE 318
 - REPT 319
 - RIGHT 319
 - SEARCH 320
 - SUBSTITUTE 322
 - T 323
 - TRIM 323
 - UPPER 324
 - VALUE 325
- tilde wildcard escape character 30, 361
- TIME date and time function 56
- TIMEVALUE date and time function 57
- TINV statistical function 297
- TODAY date and time function 58
- TRANSPOSE reference function 222
- trapping division by zero 360
- trigonometric function
 - ACOS 327
 - ACOSH 328

- ASIN 329
- ASINH 329
- ATAN 330
- ATAN2 331
- ATANH 332
- COS 333
- COSH 334
- DEGREES 334
- RADIANS 335
- SIN 336
- SINH 337
- TAN 338
- TANH 339
- TRIM text function 323
- TRUE logical and information function 166
- TRUNC numeric function 204, 357
- TTEST statistical function 297

U

- UPPER text function 324
- uppercase text syntax elements 34
- using a formula to reference the same cell in
 - multiple tables 39
- using help examples in a table 41
- using logical and information functions
 - together 358

V

- VALUE text function 325
- value types
 - any 36
 - Boolean 36
 - collection 36
 - date/time 36
 - duration 37
 - list 38
 - modal 38
 - number 38
 - range 38
 - reference 39
 - string 39
- VAR statistical function 298, 364
- VARA statistical function 300
- VARP statistical function 302, 364
- VARPA statistical function 303
- VDB financial function 149, 352
- VLOOKUP reference function 223, 361

W

- WEEKDAY date and time function 59
- WEEKNUM date and time function 60
- weight and mass conversion units 80
- wildcards 30, 360, 361
- WORKDAY date and time function 61
- working with help example tables 41

Y

- YEAR date and time function 62
- YEARFRAC date and time function 63
- YIELD financial function 150, 352
- YIELDDISC financial function 152
- YIELDMAT financial function 153

Z

- zero coupon bond 351
- ZTEST statistical function 305